

Sûrat Al-Baqarah (The Cow) II

In the Name of Allâh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful

1. *Alif-Lâm-Mim*. [These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur'ân and none but Allâh (Alone) knows their meanings.]

2. This is the Book (the Qur'ân), whereof there is no doubt, a guidance to those who are *Al-Muttaqûn* [the pious believers of Islamic Monotheism who fear Allâh much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden) and love Allâh much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained)].

3. Who believe in the *Ghaib*^[1] and perform *As-Salât* (*Iqâmat-as-Salât*),^[2] and spend out of what we have provided for them [i.e. give *Zakât*^[3], spend on



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

آلَهُ ١

ذَلِكَ الْكِتَابُ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ هُدًى

لِّلْمُتَّقِينَ ٢

الَّذِينَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْغَيْبِ وَيُقِيمُونَ الصَّلَاةَ

[1] (V.2:3): *Al-Ghaib*: literally means a thing not seen. But this word includes vast meanings: Belief in Allâh, Angels, Holy Books, Allâh's Messengers, Day of Resurrection and *Al-Qadar* (Divine Pre-ordainments). It also includes what Allâh and His Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم informed about the knowledge of the matters of past, present, and future e.g., news about the creation of the heavens and earth, botanical and zoological life, the news about the nations of the past, and about Paradise and Hell.

[2] (V.2:3): *Iqâmat-as-Salât*: اتمام الصلاة: The performance of *Salât* (prayers). It means that:

a). Each and every Muslim, male or female, is obliged to offer his *Salât* (prayers) regularly five times a day at the specified times; the male in a mosque in congregation and the female at home. As the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم has said: "Order your children for *Salât* (prayers) at the age of seven and beat them (about it) at the age of ten." The chief (of a family, town, tribe, etc.) and the Muslim rulers of a country are held responsible before Allâh in case of non-fulfillment of this obligation by the Muslims under their authority.

b). One must offer the *Salât* (prayers) as the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم used to offer them with all their rules and regulations, i.e., standing, bowing, prostrating, sitting, as he صلى الله عليه وسلم has said: "Offer your *Salât* (prayers) the way you see me offering them (see *Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 1, H.No. 604 and Vol. 9, H.No. 352)." [For the characteristics of the *Salât* (prayer) of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم see *Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.1, H.No. 702, 703, 704, 723, 786, 787].

[3] (V. 2:3) *Zakât*: زكاة: A certain fixed proportion of the wealth and of each and every kind of property liable to *Zakât* of a Muslim to be paid yearly for the benefit of the poor in the Muslim community. The payment of *Zakât* is obligatory as it is one of the five pillars of Islâm. *Zakât* is the major economic means for establishing social justice and leading the Muslim society to prosperity and security. [See *Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 2, Book of *Zakât*, No. 24]

themselves, their parents, their children, their wives, etc., and also give charity to the poor and also in Allâh's Cause — *Jihâd*].

4. And who believe in (the Qur'ân and the *Sunnah*)^[1] which has been sent down (revealed) to you (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) and in that which was sent down before you [the Taurât (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel), etc.] and they believe with certainty in the Hereafter. (Resurrection, recompense of their good and bad deeds, Paradise and Hell).

5. They are on (true) guidance from their Lord, and they are the successful.

6. Verily, those who disbelieve, it is the same to them whether you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) warn them or do not warn them, they will not believe.

7. Allâh has set a seal on their hearts and on their hearing, (i.e. they are closed from accepting Allâh's Guidance), and on their eyes there is a covering. Theirs will be a great torment.

8. And of mankind, there are some (hypocrites) who say: "We believe in Allâh and the Last Day" while in fact they believe not.

9. They (think to) deceive Allâh and those who believe, while they only deceive themselves, and perceive (it) not!

10. In their hearts is a disease (of doubt and hypocrisy) and Allâh has increased their

وَمَا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ يُنْفِقُونَ ﴿٧﴾

وَالَّذِينَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ وَمَا أُنزِلَ

مِنْ قَبْلِكَ وَبِالْآخِرَةِ هُمْ يُوقِنُونَ ﴿٨﴾

أُولَئِكَ عَلَىٰ هُدًى مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ وَأُولَئِكَ

هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٩﴾

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا سَوَاءٌ عَلَيْهِمْ ءَأَنذَرْتَهُمْ

أَمْ لَمْ تُنذِرْهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

خَسَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ وَعَلَىٰ سَمْعِهِمْ وَعَلَىٰ

أَبْصَارِهِمْ غِشْوَةً وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١١﴾

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَن يَقُولُ ءَامَنَّا بِاللَّهِ وَإِنَّا لَيُورِ

الْآخِرِ وَمَا هُمْ بِمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٢﴾

يُخَادِعُونَ اللَّهَ وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَمَا يَخْدَعُونَ

إِلَّا أَنفُسَهُمْ وَمَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ مَّرَضٌ فَزَادَهُمُ اللَّهُ مَرَضًا

[1] (V. 2:4) Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said: Islâm is based on (the following) five (principles):

1. To testify that "Lâ ilâha illallâh wa anna Muhammad-ur-Rasûl Allâh" (none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh and that Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم is the Messenger of Allâh).
 2. *Iqâmat-as-Salât*: to perform the five (compulsory congregational) *Salât* (prayers).
 3. To pay *Zakât*.
 4. To perform *Hajj* (i.e. pilgrimage to Makkah).
 5. To observe *Saum* (fasting) during the month of Ramadan.
- (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 1, *Hadith* No. 7).

disease. A painful torment is theirs because they used to tell lies.

11. And when it is said to them: "Make not mischief on the earth," they say: "We are only peace-makers."

12. Verily! They are the ones who make mischief, but they perceive not.

13. And when it is said to them (hypocrites): "Believe as the people (followers of Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم *Al-Ansâr* and *Al-Muhajirîn*) have believed," they say: "Shall we believe as the fools have believed?" Verily, they are the fools, but they know not.

14. And when they meet those who believe, they say: "We believe," but when they are alone with their *Shayâtin* (devils — polytheists, hypocrites), they say: "Truly, we are with you; verily, we were but mocking."

15. Allâh mocks at them and gives them increase in their wrong-doing to wander blindly.

16. These are they who have purchased error for guidance, so their commerce was profitless. And they were not guided.

17. Their likeness is as the likeness of one who kindled a fire; then, when it lighted all around him, Allâh took away their light and left them in darkness. (So) they could not see.

18. They are deaf, dumb, and blind, so they return not (to the Right Path).

19. Or like a rainstorm from the sky, wherein is darkness, thunder, and lightning. They thrust their fingers in their ears to keep out the stunning thunder-clap for fear of death. But Allâh ever encompasses the disbelievers (i.e. Allâh will gather them all together).

20. The lightning almost snatches away their sight, whenever it flashes for them, they walk therein, and when darkness covers them, they stand still. And if Allâh willed, He

وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْذِبُونَ ﴿١١﴾

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ لَا تُفْسِدُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ قَالُوا
إِنَّمَا نَحْنُ مُصْلِحُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

أَلَا إِنَّهُمْ هُمُ الْمُفْسِدُونَ وَلَكِن لَّا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ ءَامِنُوا كَمَا ءَامَنَ النَّاسُ
قَالُوا أَنزَلْنَا كَمَا ءَامَنَ السُّفَهَاءُ أَلَا إِنَّهُمْ هُمُ
السُّفَهَاءُ وَلَكِن لَّا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

وَإِذَا قَالُوا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا قَالُوا ءَامَنَّا وَإِذَا
خَلَوْا إِلَىٰ شَيْطَانِيهِمْ قَالُوا إِنَّا مَعَكُمْ إِنَّمَا نَحْنُ
مُسْتَهْزِءُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

اللَّهُ يَسْتَهْزِئُ بِهِمْ وَيَمُدِّهُمْ فِي طُغْيَانِهِمْ
يَعْمَهُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ اشْتَرُوا الضَّلَالََةَ بِالْهُدَىٰ فَمَا
رَبِحَتْ بِحَدِّثَتُهُمْ وَمَا كَانُوا مُهْتَدِينَ ﴿١٦﴾

مَثَلُهُمْ كَمَثَلِ الَّذِي اسْتَوْفَدَ نَارًا فَلَمَّا
أَضَاءَتْ مَا حَوْلَهُ ذَهَبَ اللَّهُ بِنُورِهِمْ
وَتَرَكَهُمْ فِي ظُلْمَةٍ لَا يُبْصِرُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

صُمُّ بَكْمٌ عُمِّي فَهُمْ لَا يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

أَوْ كَصَيْبٍ مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ فِيهِ ظُلُمَةٌ وَرَعْدٌ
وَبَرْقٌ يَّجْعَلُونَ أَصْبَعَهُمْ فِي آذَانِهِمْ مِّنَ الصَّرَعِ
حَذَرًا لِّمَوْتٍ وَاللَّهُ حَاطٌّ بِالْكَافِرِينَ ﴿١٩﴾

يَكَادُ الْبَرْقُ يَخْطَفُ أَبْصَارَهُمْ كُلَّمَا أَضَاءَ لَهُمْ
مَشَوْا فِيهِ وَإِذَا أَظْلَمَ عَلَيْهِمْ قَامُوا وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ

could have taken away their hearing and their sight. Certainly, Allâh has power over all things.

21. O mankind! Worship your Lord (Allâh), Who created you and those who were before you so that you may become *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

22. Who has made the earth a resting place for you, and the sky as a canopy, and sent down water (rain) from the sky and brought forth therewith fruits as a provision for you. Then do not set up rivals unto Allâh (in worship) while you know (that He Alone has the right to be worshipped).^[1]

23. And if you (Arab pagans, Jews, and Christians) are in doubt concerning that which We have sent down (i.e. the Qur'ân) to Our slave (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), then produce a *Sûrah* (chapter) of the like thereof and call your witnesses (supporters and helpers) besides Allâh, if you are truthful.

24. But if you do it not, and you can never do it, then fear the Fire (Hell) whose fuel is men and stones, prepared for the disbelievers.

25. And give glad tidings to those who believe and do righteous good deeds, that for them will be Gardens under which rivers flow (Paradise). Every time they will be provided with a fruit therefrom, they will say: "This is what we were provided with before," and they will be given things in resemblance (i.e. in the same form but different in taste) and they shall have therein *Azwâjun Mutahharatun*^[2] (purified mates or wives) and they will abide therein forever.

لَذَهَبَ بِسَمْعِهِمْ وَأَبْصَرِهِمْ إِنَّا اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٢١﴾

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اعْبُدُوا رَبَّكُمُ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ وَالَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمُ الْأَرْضَ فِرَاشًا وَالسَّمَاءَ بِنَاءً وَأَنزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَخْرَجَ بِهِ مِنَ الثَّمَرَاتِ رِزْقًا لَّكُمْ فَلَا تَجْعَلُوا لِلَّهِ أُندَادًا وَأَنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

وَإِن كُنْتُمْ فِي رَيْبٍ مِّمَّا نَزَّلْنَا عَلَىٰ عَبْدِنَا فَأْتُوا بِسُورَةٍ مِّمَّنْ مِثْلِهِ ۖ وَادْعُوا شُهَدَاءَكُم مِّن دُونِ اللَّهِ إِن كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٢٤﴾

إِن لَّمْ تَفْعَلُوا وَلَئِن تَفْعَلُوا فَاتَّقُوا النَّارَ الَّتِي وَقُودُهَا النَّاسُ وَالْحِجَارَةُ أُعِدَّتْ لِلْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٢٥﴾

وَبَشِّرِ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ أَنَّ لَهُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ كُلَّمَا رُزِقُوا مِنْهَا مِن ثَمَرٍ رَّزَقُوا قَالُوا هَذَا الَّذِي رُزِقْنَا مِن قَبْلُ وَأَنُؤِثِرُ بِهِ مُتَشَبِهًا وَلَهُمْ فِيهَا أَزْوَاجٌ مُّطَهَّرَةٌ وَهُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

[1] (V.2:22) Narrated 'Abdullâh رضي الله عنه: I asked the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم, "What is the greatest sin in consideration with Allâh?" He said, "That you set up a rival unto Allâh though He Alone created you." I said, "That is indeed a great sin." Then I asked, "What is next?" He said, "To kill your son lest he should share your food with you." I asked, "What is next?" He said, "To commit illegal sexual intercourse with the wife of your neighbour." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.6, *Hadîth* No.4).

[2] (V.2:25) having no menses, stools, urine. See *Tafsir Ibn Kathir* and also see the footnote of (V.29:64)

26. Verily, Allâh is not ashamed to set forth a parable even of a mosquito or so much more when it is bigger (or less when it is smaller) than it. And as for those who believe, they know that it is the Truth from their Lord, but as for those who disbelieve, they say: "What did Allâh intend by this parable?" By it He misleads many, and many He guides thereby. And He misleads thereby only those who are *Al-Fâsiqûn* (the rebellious, disobedient to Allâh^[1]).

27. Those who break Allâh's Covenant after ratifying it, and sever what Allâh has ordered to be joined (as regards Allâh's religion of Islâmic Monotheism, and to practise its laws on the earth and also as regards keeping good relations with kith and kin^[2]), and do mischief on earth, it is they who are the losers.

28. How can you disbelieve in Allâh? seeing that you were dead and He gave you life. Then He will give you death, then again will bring you to life (on the Day of Resurrection) and then unto Him you will return. (See V.40:11)

29. He it is Who created for you all that is on earth. Then He rose over (*Istawâ*) towards the heaven and made them seven heavens and He is the All-Knower of everything.

30. And (remember) when your Lord said to the angels: "Verily, I am going to place (mankind) generations after generations on earth." They said: "Will You place therein those who will make mischief therein and shed blood, — while we glorify You with praises and thanks and sanctify You." He (Allâh) said: "I know that which you do not know."

﴿ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَسْتَحْيٰ ۚ أَنْ يَضْرِبَ مَثَلًا مَّا بَعُوضَةٌ فَمَا قُوْفَهَا فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ ءَآسَؤْا فَيَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّهُ الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فَيَقُولُونَ مَاذَا أَرَادَ اللَّهُ بِهَذَا مَثَلًا ۙ بَظُلْمٍ ۚ كَثِيرًا وَيَهْدِي بِهِ ۚ كَثِيرًا وَمَا يُصِلُ بِهِ إِلَّا الْفَاسِقِينَ ﴿٦٦﴾

الَّذِينَ يَتَّقُونَ عَهْدَ اللَّهِ مِنْ بَعْدِ مِيثَاقِهِ وَيَقْطَعُونَ مَا أَمَرَ اللَّهُ بِهِ أَن يُوصَلَ وَيُفْسِدُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ ۗ أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْخَاسِرُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

كَيْفَ تَكْفُرُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَكُنْتُمْ أَمْوَاتًا فَأَحْيَاكُمْ ثُمَّ يُمَيِّتُكُمْ ثُمَّ يُحْيِيكُمْ ثُمَّ إِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٦٨﴾

هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ لَكُمْ مَّا فِي الْأَرْضِ جَمِيعًا ثُمَّ أَسْتَوَىٰ إِلَى السَّمَآءِ فَسَوَّاهُنَّ سَبْعَ سَمَٰوَاتٍ ۚ وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٦٩﴾

وَإِذْ قَالَ رَبُّكَ لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ إِنِّي جَاعِلٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ خَلِيفَةً ۗ قَالُوا أَتَجْعَلُ فِيهَا مَنْ يُفْسِدُ فِيهَا وَيَسْفِكُ الدِّمَآءَ وَنَحْنُ نُسَبِّحُ بِحَمْدِكَ وَنُقَدِّسُ لَكَ ۗ قَالَ إِنِّي أَعْلَمُ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

[1] (V.2:26) We have retained this peculiar English construction in order to capture the Arabic idiom here.

[2] (V.2:27) Narrated Jubair bin Mut'im رضى الله عنه that he heard the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم saying, "[القاطع] *Al-Qâti'* (the person who severs the bond of kinship) will not enter Paradise" (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.8, *Hadîth* No.13).

31. And He taught Adam all the names (of everything)^[1], then He showed them to the angels and said, "Tell Me the names of these if you are truthful."

32. They (angels) said: "Glory be to You, we have no knowledge except what you have taught us. Verily, it is You, the All-Knower, the All-Wise."

33. He said: "O Adam! Inform them of their names," and when he had informed them

وَعَلَّمَ آدَمَ الْأَسْمَاءَ كُلَّهَا ثُمَّ عَرَضَهُمْ عَلَى
الْمَلَائِكَةِ فَقَالَ أَنْبِئُونِي بِأَسْمَاءِ هَؤُلَاءِ

إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

قَالُوا سُبْحَانَكَ لَا عِلْمَ لَنَا إِلَّا مَا عَلَّمْتَنَا إِنَّكَ

أَنْتَ الْعَلِيمُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿٣٢﴾

قَالَ يَا آدَمُ أَنْبِئْهُمْ بِأَسْمَائِهِمْ فَلَمَّا أَنْبَأَهُمْ

[1] (V.2:31) The Statement of Allâh تعالى: 'And He taught Adam all the names (of everything).'

Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "On the Day of Resurrection the believers will assemble and say, 'Let us ask somebody to intercede for us with our Lord.' So they will go to Adam and say, 'You are the father of all the people, and Allâh created you with His Own Hands, and ordered the angels to prostrate themselves to you, and taught you the names of all things; so please intercede for us with your Lord, so that He may relieve us from this place of ours.' Adam will say, 'I am not fit for this (i.e. intercession for you).' Then Adam will remember his sin and feel ashamed thereof. He will say, 'Go to Nûh (Noah), for he was the first Messenger Allâh sent to the inhabitants of the earth.' They will go to him and Nûh (Noah) will say, 'I am not fit for this undertaking.' He will remember his appeal to his Lord to do something of which he had no knowledge, then he will feel ashamed thereof and will say, 'Go to Khalîl-ur-Rahmân* [i.e. Ibrâhîm (Abraham)]. They will go to him and he will say, 'I am not fit for this undertaking. Go to Mûsa (Moses), the slave to whom Allâh spoke (directly) and gave him the Taurât (Torah).' So they will go to him and he will say, 'I am not fit for this undertaking,' and he will mention (his) killing a person who was not a killer, and so he will feel ashamed thereof before his Lord, and he will say, 'Go to 'Isâ (Jesus), Allâh's slave, His Messenger and Allâh's Word and a spirit coming from Him.** ' 'Isâ (Jesus) will say, 'I am not fit for this undertaking, go to Muhammad, صلى الله عليه وسلم the slave of Allâh whose past and future sins were forgiven by Allâh.' So they will come to me and I will proceed till I ask my Lord's Permission and I will be given permission. When I see my Lord, I will fall down in prostration and He will let me remain in that state as long He wishes and then I will be addressed.' (Muhammad!) Raise your head. Ask, and your request will be granted; say, and your saying will be listened to; intercede, and your intercession will be accepted.' I will raise my head and praise Allâh with a saying (i.e. invocation) He will teach me, and then I will intercede. He will fix a limit for me (to intercede) whom I will admit into Paradise. Then I will come back again to Allâh, and when I see my Lord, the same thing will happen to me. And then I will intercede and Allâh will fix a limit for me (to intercede) whom I will admit into Paradise, then I will come back for the third time; and then I will come back for the fourth time, and will say, 'None remains in Hell but those whom the Qur'ân has imprisoned (in Hell) and who have been destined to an eternal stay in Hell.'" (The compiler) Abu 'Abdullâh said: 'But those whom the Qur'ân has imprisoned in Hell' refers to the Statement of Allâh عز وجل: "To abide therein....V.16:29" (Sahih Al-Bukhârî, Vol.6, Hadîth No.3).

*The intimate friend of the Most Gracious (Allâh).

**This may wrongly be understood as the spirit or soul of Allâh, in fact, it is a soul created by Allâh, i.e. 'Isâ (Jesus). It was His Word: "Be!" — and he was (created like the creation of Adam). Please see the word Rûh-ullâh in the glossary for further details.

of their names, He said: "Did I not tell you that I know the *Ghaib* (Unseen) in the heavens and the earth, and I know what you reveal and what you have been concealing?"

34. And (remember) when We said to the angels: "Prostrate yourselves before Adam.". And they prostrated except *Iblis* (Satan), he refused and was proud and was one of the disbelievers (disobedient to Allâh).

35. And We said: "O Adam! Dwell you and your wife in the Paradise and eat both of you freely with pleasure and delight, of things therein as wherever you will, but come not near this tree or you both will be of the *Zâlimûn* (wrong-doers)."

36. Then the *Shaitân* (Satan) made them slip therefrom (the Paradise), and got them out from that in which they were. We said: "Get you down, all, with enmity between yourselves. On earth will be a dwelling place for you and an enjoyment for a time."

37. Then Adam received from his Lord Words^[1]. And his Lord pardoned him (accepted his repentance). Verily, He is the One Who forgives (accepts repentance), the Most Merciful.

38. We said: "Get down all of you from this place (the Paradise), then whenever there comes to you Guidance from Me, and whoever follows My Guidance, there shall be no fear on them, nor shall they grieve.

39. But those who disbelieve and belie Our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) — such are the dwellers of the Fire. They shall abide therein forever.

40. O Children of Israel! Remember My Favour which I bestowed upon you, and fulfil (your obligations to) My Covenant (with you)

بِأَسْمَائِهِمْ قَالَ أَلَمْ أَقُلْ لَكُمْ إِنِّي أَعْلَمُ غَيْبَ
السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَأَعْلَمُ مَا تُبْدُونَ وَمَا كُنْتُمْ
تَكْتُمُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

وَإِذْ قُلْنَا لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ اسْجُدُوا لِآدَمَ فَسَجَدُوا
إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ ابْنِ وَاسْتَكْبَرَ وَكَانَ مِنَ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٢٤﴾

وَقُلْنَا يَا آدَمُ اسْكُنْ أَنْتَ وَزَوْجُكَ الْجَنَّةَ وَكُلَا مِنْهَا
رَغَدًا حَيْثُ شِئْتُمَا وَلَا تَقْرَبَا هَذِهِ الشَّجَرَةَ فَتَكُونَا
مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٢٥﴾

فَأَزَلَّهُمَا الشَّيْطَانُ عَنْهَا فَأَخْرَجَهُمَا مِمَّا كَانَا فِيهِ
وَقُلْنَا اهْبِطُوا بَعْضُكُمْ لِبَعْضٍ عَدُوٌّ وَلَكُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ
مُسْفَرٌ وَمَتَعٌ إِلَىٰ حِينٍ ﴿٢٦﴾

فَلَقَىٰ آدَمُ مِنْ رَبِّهِ كَلِمَاتٍ فَتَابَ عَلَيْهِ إِنَّهُ هُوَ
التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٢٧﴾

قُلْنَا اهْبِطُوا مِنْهَا جَمِيعًا فَإِمَّا يَأْتِيَنَّكُمْ مِنِّي
هُدًى فَمَنْ تَبِعَ هُدَايَ فَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ
وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَكَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ
النَّارِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

يَبْنَئِي إِسْرَاءَ يَلْ أذْكُرُوا نِعْمَتِي الَّتِي أَنْعَمْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ

[1] (V.2:37): These words are mentioned in the Qur'an; (Verse 7:23): They are: "Our Lord! We have wronged ourselves. If You forgive us not, and bestow not upon us Your Mercy, we shall certainly be of the losers."

so that I fulfil (My Obligations to) your covenant (with Me), and fear none but Me.

وَأَوْفُوا بِعَهْدِي أُوْفٍ يَهْدِيكُمْ وَإِنِّي فَارْهَبُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

41. And believe in what I have sent down (this Qur'ân), confirming that which is with you, [the Taurât (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)], and be not the first to disbelieve therein, and buy [get (تأخذ اجرا)] not with My Verses [the Taurât (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)] a small price (i.e. getting a small gain by selling My Verses), and fear Me and Me Alone. (*Tafsîr At-Tabarî*).

وَأَمِنُوا بِمَا أَنْزَلْتُ مُصَدِّقًا لِمَا مَعَكُمْ وَلَا تَكُونُوا أُولَٰ كَافِرِينَ وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا بِاتِّبَاعِي ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا وَإِنِّي فَانقُوتُونَ ﴿١١﴾

42. And mix not truth with falsehood, nor conceal the truth [i.e. Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم is Allâh's Messenger and his qualities are written in your Scriptures, the Taurât (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)] while you know (the truth)^[1].

وَلَا تَلْمِزُوا الْحَقَّ بِالْبَطْلِ

وَتَكْتُمُوا الْحَقَّ وَأَنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

43. And perform *As-Salât* (*Iqâmat-as-Salât*), and give *Zakât*, and bow down (or submit yourselves with obedience to Allâh) along with *Ar-Râki'ûn*^[2].

وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ وَارْكَعُوا مَعَ الرَّاكِعِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

44. Enjoin you *Al-Birr* (piety and righteousness and each and every act of obedience to Allâh) on the people and you forget (to practise it) yourselves,^[3] while you recite the

﴿١٤﴾ أَتَأْمُرُونَ النَّاسَ بِالْبِرِّ وَتَنْسَوْنَ أَنْفُسَكُمْ

[1] (V.2:42): Narrated 'Atâ bin Yasâr: I met 'Abdullâh bin 'Amr bin Al 'Aas and asked him, "Tell me about the description of Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم which is mentioned in the Taurât (Torah)." He replied, "Yes. By Allâh, he is described in the Taurât (Torah) with some of the qualities attributed to him in the Qur'ân as follows: 'O Prophet! We have sent you as a witness (for Allâh's True Religion). And a giver of glad tidings (to the faithful believers). And a Warner (to the disbelievers), and a guardian of the illiterates. You are My slave and My Messenger I have named you *Al-Mutawakkil* (who depends upon Allâh). You are neither discourteous, harsh nor a noise-maker in the markets, and you do not do evil to those who do evil to you, but you deal with them with forgiveness and kindness. Allâh will not let him (the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم) die till he makes straight the crooked people by making them say: '*Lâ ilâha illallâh*,' (none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh), by which 'blind eyes, deaf ears and closed hearts' will be opened.'" (*Sahih Al-Bukhârî*, Vol.3, *Hadîth* No.335).

[2] (V.2:43) *Ar-Râki'ûn*: Those who bow down or submit themselves with obedience to Allâh with Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم as the Muslims have done, i.e., embrace Islâm (worshipping none but Allâh Alone and doing good with the only intention of seeking Allâh's Pleasure).

[3] (V.2:44) Narrated Abu Wâ'il رضى الله عنه: Someone said to Usâma, Will you not talk to this ('Uthmân)?" Usâma said, "I talked to him (secretly) without being the first man to open an evil door. I will never tell a ruler who rules over two men or more that he is good after I heard Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم saying, 'A man will be brought and put in Hell (Fire) and he will circumambulate (go round and

Scripture [the Taurât (Torah)]! Have you then no sense?

45. And seek help in patience and *As-Salât* (the prayer) and truly it is extremely heavy and hard except for *Al-Khâshi'ûn* [i.e. the true believers in Allâh — those who obey Allâh with full submission, fear much from His Punishment, and believe in His Promise (Paradise) and in His Warnings (Hell)].

46. (They are those) who are certain that they are going to meet their Lord, and that unto Him they are going to return.

47. O Children of Israel! Remember My Favour which I bestowed upon you and that I preferred you to the '*Ālamîn* [mankind and jinn (of your time period, in the past)].

48. And fear a Day (of Judgement) when a person shall not avail another, nor will intercession be accepted from him nor will compensation be taken from him nor will they be helped.

49. And (remember) when We delivered you from Fir'aun's (Pharaoh) people, who were afflicting you with a horrible torment, killing your sons and sparing your women, and therein was a mighty trial from your Lord.

50. And (remember) when We separated the sea for you and saved you and drowned Fir'aun's (Pharaoh) people while you were looking (at them, when the sea-water covered them).

51. And (remember) when We appointed for Mûsâ (Moses) forty nights, and (in his absence) you took the calf (for worship), and

وَأَنْتُمْ تَتْلُونَ الْكِتَابَ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

وَأَسْتَعِينُوا بِالصَّبْرِ وَالصَّلَاةِ وَإِنَّهَا لَكَبِيرَةٌ
إِلَّا عَلَى الْخَاشِعِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

الَّذِينَ يَظُنُّونَ أَنَّهُمْ مُلْقَوْنَ رَبَّهُمْ وَإِنَّهُمْ إِلَيْهِ
رَاجِعُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

يَسْبِي إِسْرَائِيلَ أَذْكَرٌ وَأَنْعَمَىٰ إِلَهِي أَنْعَمْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ
وَأَنِّي فَضَّلْتُكُمْ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٤٨﴾

وَأَنْتُمْ أَوْيَوْمًا لَا تَجْزِي نَفْسٌ عَنْ نَفْسٍ شَيْئًا وَلَا
يُقْبَلُ مِنْهَا شَفَعَةٌ وَلَا يُؤْخَذُ مِنْهَا عَدْلٌ وَلَا هُمْ
يُنصَرُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

وَإِذْ نَجَّيْنَاكُمْ مِنْ آلِ فِرْعَوْنَ
يَسْمُونَكُمْ سُمُومَ الْعَذَابِ يَذُبْحُونَ أَبْنَاءَكُمْ
وَيَسْتَحْيُونَ نِسَاءَكُمْ وَفِي ذَٰلِكُمْ بَلَاءٌ
مِّنْ رَبِّكُمْ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٥٠﴾

وَإِذْ فَرَقْنَا بِكُمْ الْبَحْرَ فَأَنْجَيْنَاكُمْ
وَأَغْرَقْنَا آلَ فِرْعَوْنَ وَأَنْتُمْ تَنْظُرُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

وَإِذْ وَعَدْنَا مُوسَىٰ أَرْبَعِينَ لَيْلَةً ثُمَّ اتَّخَذْتُمْ

round) in Hell (Fire) like a donkey of a (flour) grinding mill, and all the people of Hell (Fire) will gather around him and will say to him, 'O so and so! Didn't you use to order others for *Al-Ma'rûf* (Islâmic Monotheism and all that is good) and forbid them from *Al-Munkar* (polytheism, disbelief, and all that is evil)?' That man will say, 'I used to order others to do *Al-Mar'ûf* (Islâmic Monotheism and all that good) but I myself never used to do it, and I used to forbid others from *Al-Munkar* (polytheism, disbelief, and all that is evil) while I myself used to do *Al-Munkar* (polytheism, disbelief and all that is evil)'. (Sahih Al-Bukhâri, Vol.9, Hadîth No.218).

you were *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).

52. Then after that We forgave you so that you might be grateful.

53. And (remember) when We gave Mûsâ (Moses) the Scripture [the Taurât (Torah)] and the criterion (of right and wrong) so that you may be guided aright."

54. And (remember) when Mûsâ (Moses) said to his people: "O my people! Verily, you have wronged yourselves by worshipping the calf. So turn in repentance to your Creator and kill yourselves (the innocent kill the wrongdoers among you), that will be better for you with your Creator." Then He accepted your repentance. Truly, He is the One Who accepts repentance, the Most Merciful.

55. And (remember) when you said: "O Mûsâ (Moses)! We shall never believe in you until we see Allâh plainly." But you were seized with a thunder-bolt (lightning) while you were looking.

56. Then We raised you up after your death, so that you might be grateful.

57. And We shaded you with clouds and sent down on you *Al-Manna*^[1] and the quails, (saying): "Eat of the good lawful things We have provided for you," (but they rebelled). And they did not wrong Us but they wronged themselves.

58. And (remember) when We said: "Enter this town (Jerusalem) and eat bountifully therein with pleasure and delight wherever you wish, and enter the gate in prostration (or bowing with humility) and say: 'Forgive us,' and We shall forgive you your sins and shall increase (reward) for the good-doers."

الْعِجْلِ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ وَأَنْتُمْ ظَالِمُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

ثُمَّ عَفَوْنَا عَنْكُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ ذَلِكَ لَعَلَّكُمْ

تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

وَإِذْ آتَيْنَا مُوسَى الْكِتَابَ وَالْفُرْقَانَ

لَعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

وَإِذْ قَالَ مُوسَى لِقَوْمِهِ يُعْبُدُوا إِلَهُكُمْ لَمَا مَسَّمْ

أَنْفُسَكُمْ بِآيَاتِكُمْ الْعِجْلِ فَوُتُوا إِلَى

بَارِيكُمْ فَأَقْبَلُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ ذَلِكَ خَيْرٌ لَكُمْ عِنْدَ

بَارِيكُمْ فَتَابَ عَلَيْكُمْ إِنَّهُ هُوَ التَّوَّابُ

الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٥٤﴾

وَإِذْ قُلْتُمْ يَا مُوسَى لَنْ نُؤْمِنَ بِكَ حَتَّى نَرَى اللَّهَ

جَهْرَةً فَأَخَذْنَا نَفْسَكُمْ الصَّعِقَةَ وَأَنْتُمْ

نَظَرُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

ثُمَّ بَعَثْنَاكُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَوْتِكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ

تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

وَوَضَعْنَا عَيْضَكُمْ الْقِمَامَ وَأَنْزَلْنَا عَلَيْكُمْ الْمَنَّانَ

وَالسَّلْوَى كُلُوا مِنْ طَيِّبَاتِ مَا رَزَقْنَاكُمْ

وَمَا ظَلَمُونَا وَلَكِنْ كَانُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

وَإِذْ قُلْنَا ادْخُلُوا هَذِهِ الْقَرْيَةَ فَكُلُوا مِنْهَا حَيْثُ

شِئْتُمْ رَغَدًا وَأَدْخُلُوا الْبَابَ سُجَّدًا وَقُولُوا

حِطَّةً نَعْفِرْ لَكُمْ خَطِيئَتَكُمْ وَسَارِعُوا

إِلَى الْحَسْبِيِّينَ ﴿٥٨﴾

[1] (V.2: 57) Mujâhid said, "Al-Manna is a kind of sweet gum, and As-Salwâ, a kind of bird (i.e. quails) ... Narrated Sa'id bin Zaid رضى الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "The Kam'a (truffle i.e. a kind of edible fungus) is like the Manna (as it is obtained without any effort) and its water is a (medicine) cure for eye trouble." (Sahih Al-Bukhârî, Vol. 6, Hadîth No. 5). (S.B.1714)

59. But those who did wrong changed the word from that which had been told to them for another, so We sent upon the wrong-doers *Rijz* (a punishment)^[1] from the heaven because of their rebelling against Allâh's obedience. (*Tafsir At-Tabari*).

60. And (remember) when Mûsâ (Moses) asked for water for his people, We said: "Strike the stone with your stick." Then gushed forth therefrom twelve springs. Each (group of) people knew its own place for water. "Eat and drink of that which Allâh has provided and do not act corruptly, making mischief on the earth."

61. And (remember) when you said, "O Mûsâ (Moses)! We cannot endure one kind of food. So invoke your Lord for us to bring forth for us of what the earth grows, its herbs, its cucumbers, its *Fûm* (wheat or garlic), its lentils and its onions." He said, "Would you exchange that which is better for that which is lower? Go you down to any town and you shall find what you want!" And they were covered with humiliation and misery, and they drew on themselves the Wrath of Allâh. That was because they used to disbelieve the *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations etc.) of Allâh and killed the Prophets wrongfully. That was because they disobeyed and used to transgress the bounds (in their disobedience to Allâh, i.e. commit crimes and sins).

62. Verily! Those who believe and those who are Jews and Christians, and Sabians,^[2] whoever believes in Allâh and the Last Day and does righteous good deeds shall have

فَبَدَّلَ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا قَوْلًا غَيْرَ الَّذِي قِيلَ لَهُمْ فَأَنْزَلْنَا عَلَى الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا رِجْزًا مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ يَمَا كَانُوا يُفْسِقُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

﴿٥٩﴾ وَإِذْ أَسْتَسْقَىٰ مُوسَىٰ لِقَوْمِهِ فَقُلْنَا اضْرِبْ بِعَصَاكَ الْحَجَرَ فَانْفَجَرَتْ مِنْهُ اثْنَا عَشَرَ عَيْنًا قَدْ عَلِمَ كُلُّ أُنَاسٍ مَّشْرِبَهُمْ كَلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا مِن رِّزْقِ اللَّهِ وَلَا تَعْتَوُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ مُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٦٠﴾

وَإِذْ قُلْتُمْ يَا مُوسَىٰ لَنْ نَصْبِرَ عَلَىٰ طَعَامٍ وَاحِدٍ فَادْعْنَا لِنَأْتِيَكَ بِمِثْلِ مَا تَأْتِيَتُ الْأَرْضُ مِنْ بَقْلِهَا وَقِثَآئِهَا وَفُومِهَا وَعَدَسِيهَا وَبَصِلِيهَا قَالَ أَتَسْتَبْدِلُونَ الَّذِي هُوَ أَدْنَىٰ بِالَّذِي هُوَ خَيْرٌ أَهَيِّطُوا بِمِضْرًا فَإِنَّ لَكُمْ مَآسًا لَّكُمْ وَضُرِبَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الذِّلَّةُ وَالْمَسْكَنَةُ وَبَاءُوا بِغَضَبِ اللَّهِ ذَلِكَ يَأْتِيَهُمْ كَأَنُورًا يَكْفُرُونَ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَقْتُلُوا النَّفْسَ الَّتِي حَيَّرَ اللَّهُ بِمَا عَصَوْا وَكَأَنُورًا يُعْتَدُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَالَّذِينَ هَادُوا وَالصَّٰلِحِينَ وَالصَّٰبِغِينَ مَن ءَامَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا فَلَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ

[1] (V.2:59) Narrated Usâmah bin Zaid رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Plague was a means of torture sent on a group of Israelis (or on some people before you). So if you hear of its spread in a land, don't approach it, and if plague should appear in a land where you are present, then don't leave that land in order to run away from it (i.e. plague)." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.4, *Hadîth* No.679).

[2] (V. 2:62) A past nation used to live in Mûsal (Iraq) and say *Lâ ilâha illallâh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh) and used to read *Az-Zabur* (the Psalms of the Sabians) and they were neither Jews nor Christians.

their reward with their Lord, on them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve.^[1]

63. And (O Children of Israel, remember) when We took your covenant and We raised above you the Mount (saying): "Hold fast to that which We have given you, and remember that which is therein so that you may become *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

64. Then after that you turned away. Had it not been for the Grace and Mercy of Allâh upon you, indeed you would have been among the losers.

65. And indeed you knew those amongst you who transgressed in the matter of the Sabbath (i.e. Saturday). We said to them: "Be you monkeys, despised and rejected."

66. So We made this punishment an example to their own and to succeeding generations and a lesson to those who are *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

67. And (remember) when Mûsâ (Moses) said to his people: "Verily, Allâh commands you that you slaughter a cow." They said, "Do you make fun of us?" He said, "I take Allâh's Refuge from being among *Al-Jâhilûn* (the ignorant or the foolish)."

68. They said, "Call upon your Lord for us that He may make plain to us what it is!" He said, "He says, 'Verily, it is a cow neither too old nor too young, but (it is) between the two conditions', so do what you are commanded."

69. They said, "Call upon your Lord for us to make plain to us its colour." He said, "He says, 'It is a yellow cow, bright in its colour, pleasing the beholders.'"

وَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

وَإِذْ أَخَذْنَا مِيثَاقَكُمْ وَرَفَعْنَا فَوْقَكُمُ الطُّورَ
خُذُوا مَا آتَيْنَاكُمْ بِقُوَّةٍ وَاذْكُرُوا مَا فِيهِ
لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

ثُمَّ تَوَلَّيْتُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ ذَلِكَ فَلَوْلَا فَضْلُ اللَّهِ
عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَتُهُ لَكُنْتُمْ مِنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ ﴿١٦﴾

وَلَقَدْ عَلِمْتُمُ الَّذِينَ اعْتَدُوا مِنْكُمْ فِي السَّبْتِ
فَقُلْنَا لَهُمْ كُونُوا قردةً خَسِرِينَ ﴿١٧﴾

فَجَعَلْنَاهَا نَكَالًا لِمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهَا وَمَا خَلْفَهَا
وَمَوْعظةً لِّلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿١٨﴾

وَإِذْ قَالَ مُوسَى لِقَوْمِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْمُرُكُمْ أَنْ
تَذْبَحُوا بَقْرَةً قَالُوا إِنَّهَا لَنْ نَجِدَ نَاهِرًا وَقَالَ آخِذُوا
بِاللَّهِ أَنْ أَكُونَ مِنَ الْجَاهِلِينَ ﴿١٩﴾

قَالُوا أَدْعُ لِنَارِكَ لِنَا مَا هِيَ قَالَ إِنَّهُ يَقُولُ
إِنَّهَا بَقْرَةٌ لَا فَارِضٌ وَلَا يَكْرُ عَوَانٌ بَيْنَكَ ذَلِكَ
فَأَفْعَلُوا مَا تَأْمُرُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

قَالُوا أَدْعُ لِنَارِكَ لِنَا مَا لَوْ نَهَى قَالَ
إِنَّهُ يَقُولُ إِنَّهَا بَقْرَةٌ صَفْرَاءٌ فَاقِعٌ لَوْنُهَا
سُورَ النَّظِيرِينَ ﴿٢١﴾

[1] (V.2:62) This Verse (and Verse 5:69), mentioned in the Qur'ân should not be misinterpreted by the reader as mentioned by Ibn Abbâs رضى الله عنهما (*Tafsîr At-Tabari*) that the provision of this Verse was abrogated by the Verse 3:85: "And whosoever seeks a religion other than Islâm, it will never be accepted of him, and in the Hereafter, he will be one of the losers." (i.e. after the coming of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم on the earth, no other religion except Islâm, will be accepted from anyone).

70. They said, "Call upon your Lord for us to make plain to us what it is. Verily, to us all cows are alike. And surely, if Allâh wills, we will be guided."

71. He [Mûsâ (Moses)] said, "He says, 'It is a cow neither trained to till the soil nor water the fields, sound, having no other colour except bright yellow.' " They said, "Now you have brought the truth." So they slaughtered it though they were near to not doing it.

72. And (remember) when you killed a man and fell into dispute among yourselves as to the crime. But Allâh brought forth that which you were hiding.

73. So We said: "Strike him (the dead man) with a piece of it (the cow)." Thus Allâh brings the dead to life and shows you His *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) so that you may understand.

74. Then, after that, your hearts were hardened and became as stones or even worse in hardness. And indeed, there are stones out of which rivers gush forth, and indeed, there are of them (stones) which split asunder so that water flows from them, and indeed, there are of them (stones) which fall down for fear of Allâh. And Allâh is not unaware of what you do.

75. Do you (faithful believers) covet that they will believe in your religion inspite of the fact that a party of them (Jewish rabbis) used to hear the Word of Allâh [the Taurât (Torah)], then they used to change it knowingly after they understood it?

76. And when they (Jews) meet those who believe (Muslims), they say, "We believe", but when they meet one another in private, they say, "Shall you (Jews) tell them (Muslims) what Allâh has revealed to you [Jews, about the description and the qualities of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم,

قَالُوا ذُعْ لِنَارِكَ بَيْنِنَا مَا هِيَ إِنْ أَلْبَرْتَنَا شَيْئًا
عَلَيْنَا وَإِنَّا إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَمُهْتَدُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

قَالَ إِنَّهُ يَقُولُ إِنَّهَا بَقَرَةٌ لَّدَلْوَلٌ تَبْرَأُ الْأَرْضَ
وَلَا تَسْقِي الْحَرْثَ مُسَلَّمَةٌ لَا شِيَةَ فِيهَا قَالُوا
أَلْقِنِ حَيْثُ بِالْحَقِّ فَذَبِّحْهَا وَمَا كَادُوا
يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

وَإِذْ قَتَلْتُمْ نَفْسًا فَادَّارَآءَ تُمْ فِيهَا وَاللَّهُ مُخْرِجٌ
مَا كُنْتُمْ تَكْتُمُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

فَقُلْنَا اضْرِبُوهُ بِبَعْضِهَا كَذَلِكَ يُبْحِي اللَّهُ الْمَوْتَى
وَيُرِيكُمْ آيَاتِهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٧٣﴾

تُمْ قَسَتْ قُلُوبُكُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ ذَلِكَ فَهِيَ كَالْحِجَارَةِ
أَوْ أَشَدُّ قَسْوَةً وَإِنَّ مِنَ الْحِجَارَةِ لَمَا يَتَفَجَّرُ
مِنْهُ الْأَنْهَارُ وَإِنَّ مِنْهَا لَمَا يَسْقَى فَيُخْرِجُ
مِنْهُ الْمَاءَ وَإِنَّ مِنْهَا لَمَا يَهْبِطُ مِنْ خَشْيَةِ اللَّهِ
وَمَا اللَّهُ بِغَفِيلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٧٤﴾

﴿٧٥﴾ أَفَتَعْظُمُونَ أَنْ يُؤْمِنُوا بِالْكِتَابِ وَقَدْ كَانُوا قَرِيبًا
مِنْهُمْ يَسْمَعُونَ كَلِمَ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ يُحَرِّفُونَهَا
مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا عَقِلُوا وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٧٥﴾

وَإِذْ التَّوَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا قَالُوا آمَنَّا وَإِذَا خَلَا
بَعْضُهُمْ إِلَى بَعْضٍ قَالُوا أَتُحَدِّثُونَهُمْ بِمَا
فَتَحَّ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمْ لِيُحَاجُّوكُمْ بِهِ عِنْدَ رَبِّكُمْ
أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٧٦﴾

which are written in the Taurât (Torah)]^[1], that they (Muslims) may argue with you (Jews) about it before your Lord?" Have you (Jews) then no understanding?

77. Know they (Jews) not that Allâh knows what they conceal and what they reveal?

78. And there are among them (Jews) unlettered people, who know not the Book, but they trust upon false desires and they but guess.

79. Then woe to those who write the Book with their own hands and then say, "This is from Allâh," to purchase with it a little price! Woe to them for what their hands have written and woe to them for that they earn thereby.

80. And they (Jews) say, "The Fire (i.e. Hell-fire on the Day of Resurrection) shall not touch us but for a few numbered days." Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم to them): "Have you taken a covenant from Allâh, so that Allâh will not break His Covenant? Or is it that you say of Allâh what you know not?"

81. Yes! Whosoever earns evil and his sin has surrounded him, they are dwellers of the Fire (i.e. Hell); they will dwell therein forever.

82. And those who believe (in the Oneness of Allâh تعالى - Islâmic Monotheism) and do righteous good deeds, they are dwellers of Paradise, they will dwell therein forever. (See V.2:257)

83. And (remember) when We took a covenant from the Children of Israel, (saying): Worship none but Allâh (Alone) and be dutiful and good to parents, and to kindred, and to orphans and *Al-Masâkin*^[2]

أَوْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا يُرْسُونَ
وَمَا يُعْلِنُونَ ﴿٧٧﴾

وَمِنْهُمْ أُمِّيُونَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ الْكِتَابَ
إِلَّا أَمَانِي وَإِنْ هُمْ إِلَّا يَظُنُونَ ﴿٧٨﴾

قَوْلِ الَّذِينَ يَكْتُمُونَ الْكِتَابَ بِأَيْدِيهِمْ ثُمَّ
يَقُولُونَ هَذَا مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ لَيْسَ مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ
ثُمَّ قَلِيلًا قَوْلِ لَهُمْ مِمَّا كُتِبَتْ
بِأَيْدِيهِمْ وَيَقُولُ لَهُمْ مِمَّا يَكْتُمُونَ ﴿٧٩﴾

وَقَالُوا لَنْ نَمَسَّ النَّارَ إِلَّا أَنْ يَأْتِيَنَا
مَعْدُودَةٌ قُلْ أَتَّخِذُكُمْ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ عَهْدًا فَلَنْ
يُخْلِفَ اللَّهُ عَهْدَهُ إِنْ أَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ
مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٨٠﴾

كُلٌّ مِمَّنْ كَسَبَ سَيِّئَةً وَأَحَاطَتْ بِهِ
خَطِيئَتُهُ فَأُولَئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ هُمْ
فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٨١﴾

وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ أُولَئِكَ
أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾

وَإِذْ أَخَذْنَا مِيثَاقَ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ لَا تَعْبُدُونَ
إِلَّا اللَّهَ وَيَآلِئِدِينَ إِحْسَانًا وَذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ
وَالْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَقُولُوا لِلنَّاسِ

[1] (V.2:76) See the footnote of (V.2:42)

[2] (V.2:83) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Al-Miskîn (the poor) is not the one who goes round the people and ask them for a mouthful or two (of meals) or a date or two, but Al-Miskîn (the poor) is that who has not enough (money) to satisfy his needs and whose condition is not known

(the poor), and speak good to people [i.e. enjoin righteousness and forbid evil, and say the truth about Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم], and perform *As-Salât* (*Iqâmat-as-Salât*), and give *Zakât*. Then you slid back, except a few of you, while you are backsliders. (*Tafsir Al-Qurtubî*).

84. And (remember) when We took your covenant (saying): Shed not the blood of your (people), nor turn out your own people from their dwellings. Then, (this) you ratified and (to this) you bear witness.

85. After this, it is you who kill one another and drive out a party of you from their homes, assist (their enemies) against them, in sin and transgression. And if they come to you as captives, you ransom them, although their expulsion was forbidden to you. Then do you believe in a part of the Scripture and reject the rest? Then what is the recompense of those who do so among you, except disgrace in the life of this world, and on the Day of Resurrection they shall be consigned to the most grievous torment. And Allâh is not unaware of what you do.

86. Those are they who have bought the life of this world at the price of the Hereafter. Their torment shall not be lightened nor shall they be helped.

87. And indeed, We gave Mûsâ (Moses) the Book and followed him up with a succession of Messengers. And We gave 'Isâ (Jesus), the son of Maryam (Mary), clear signs and supported him with *Rûh-ul-Qudus* [Jibrael (Gabriel) عليه السلام]. Is it that whenever there came to you a Messenger with what you yourselves desired not, you grew arrogant? Some you disbelieved and some you killed.

88. And they say, "Our hearts are wrapped (i.e. do not hear or understand Allâh's

حُسْنًا وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ
ثُمَّ تَوَلَّيْتُمْ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِّنْكُمْ
وَأنتُمْ مُّعْرِضُونَ ﴿٨٧﴾

وَإِذْ أَخَذْنَا مِيثَاقَكُمْ لَاسْفِكُونَ دِمَاءَكُمْ
وَلَا تُخْرِجُونَ أَنفُسَكُمْ مِن دِيَارِكُمْ ثُمَّ
أَقْرَرْتُمْ وَأَنتُمْ تُشْهَدُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾

ثُمَّ أَنتُمْ هَؤُلَاءِ تَقْتُلُونَ أَنفُسَكُمْ
وَتُخْرِجُونَ فَرِيقًا مِّنْكُمْ مِن دِيَارِهِمْ
تَظَاهِرُونَ عَلَيْهِمْ بِالْإِيمَانِ وَالْعُدْوَانِ
وَإِن يَأْتوكُمْ أُسْرَىٰ فَتَدْرُؤُهُمْ وَهُوَ مُحْرَمٌ
عَلَيْكُمْ إِخْرَاجُهُمْ أَفَتَوَمِنُونَ بِبَعْضِ
الْكِتَابِ وَتَكْفُرُونَ بِبَعْضٍ فَمَا جَزَاءُ
مَن يَفْعَلْ ذَلِكَ مِنكُمْ إِلَّا خِزْيٌ
فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَيَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يُرَدُّونَ إِلَىٰ
أَشَدِّ الْعَذَابِ وَمَا اللَّهُ بِغَافِلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٨٩﴾

أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ اشْتَرُوا الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا بِالْآخِرَةِ
فَلَا يُخَفَّفُ عَنْهُمُ الْعَذَابُ وَلَا هُمْ يُنصَرُونَ ﴿٩٠﴾

وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا مُوسَى الْكِتَابَ وَقَفَّيْنَا مِنْ
بَعْدِهِ بِالرُّسُلِ وَآتَيْنَا عِيسَى ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ
الْبَيِّنَاتِ وَأَيَّدْنَاهُ بِرُوحِ الْقُدُسِ أَفَكُلَّمَا جَاءَكُمْ
رَسُولٌ بِمَا لَآتَهُوهُمُ أَنفُسَكُمْ أَسْتَغْبِئْتُمْ فَرِيقًا
كَذِبْتُمْ وَفَرِيقًا تَقْتُلُونَ ﴿٩١﴾

وَقَالُوا قُلُوبُنَا غُلْفٌ بَل لَّعَنَهُمُ اللَّهُ بِكُفْرِهِمْ

to other, that others may give him something in charity, and who does not beg of people." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 2, *Hadith* No. 557). [Please also see *Tafsir At-Tabarî* (Verse 9:60)]

Word).” Nay, Allâh has cursed them for their disbelief, so little is that which they believe.

89. And when there came to them (the Jews), a Book (this Qur’ân) from Allâh confirming what is with them [the Taurât (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)], although aforesime they had invoked Allâh (for coming of Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) in order to gain victory over those who disbelieved, then when there came to them that which they had recognised, they disbelieved in it. So let the Curse of Allâh be on the disbelievers.

90. How bad is that for which they have sold their own selves, that they should disbelieve in that which Allâh has revealed (the Qur’ân), grudging that Allâh should reveal of His Grace unto whom He wills of His slaves. So they have drawn on themselves wrath upon wrath. And for the disbelievers, there is disgracing torment.

91. And when it is said to them (the Jews), “Believe in what Allâh has sent down,” they say, “We believe in what was sent down to us.” And they disbelieve in that which came after it, while it is the truth confirming what is with them. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم to them): “Why then have you killed the Prophets of Allâh aforesime, if you indeed have been believers?”

92. And indeed Mûsâ (Moses) came to you with clear proofs, yet you worshipped the calf after he left, and you were *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).

93. And (remember) when We took your covenant and We raised above you the Mount (saying), “Hold firmly to what We have given you and hear (Our Word).” They said, “We have heard and disobeyed.” And their hearts absorbed (the worship of) the calf because of their disbelief. Say: “Worst indeed is that which your faith enjoins on you if you are believers.”

94. Say to (them): “If the home of the Hereafter with Allâh is indeed for you

فَقَلِيلًا مَّا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾

وَلَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ كِتَابٌ مِّنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ مُصَدِّقٌ لِّمَا
مَعَهُمْ وَكَانُوا مِن قَبْلُ يَسْتَفْتِحُونَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ
كَفَرُوا فَلَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ مَا عَرَفُوا كَفَرُوا بِهِ
فَلَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ عَلَى الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٨٩﴾

يَسْمَا أَشْرَوْا بِهِ أَنفُسَهُمْ أَن يَكْفُرُوا
بِمَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ بَغْيًا أَن يُنَزَّلَ اللَّهُ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ
عَلَىٰ مَنْ يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ ۗ بَاءً وَعَصَبٍ
عَلَىٰ عَصَبٍ ۗ وَلِلْكَافِرِينَ عَذَابٌ مُّهِينٌ ﴿٩٠﴾

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ ءَامِنُوا بِمَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ قَالُوا
نُؤْمِنُ بِمَا أَنْزَلَ عَلَيْنَا وَنَكْفُرُ بِمَا
وَرَاءَهُ ۗ وَهُوَ الْحَقُّ مُصَدِّقٌ لِّمَا مَعَهُمْ قُلْ فَلِمَ
تَقْتُلُونَ أَنْبِيَاءَ اللَّهِ مِن قَبْلُ إِن كُنْتُمْ
مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٩١﴾

﴿٩٢﴾ وَلَقَدْ جَاءَكُمْ مُوسَىٰ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ
ثُمَّ اتَّخَذْتُمُ الْعِجْلَ مِن بَعْدِهِ
وَأَنْتُمْ ظَالِمُونَ ﴿٩٣﴾

وَإِذْ أَخَذْنَا مِيثَاقَكُمْ وَرَفَعْنَا فَوْقَكُمُ
الطُّورَ خُذُوا مَا آتَيْنَاكُمْ بِقُوَّةٍ
وَأَسْمِعُوا قُلُوبًا سَمِعْنَا وَعَصَيْنَا وَأَشْرَبُوا
فِي قُلُوبِهِمُ الْعِجْلَ بِكُفْرِهِمْ
قُلْ يَسْمَا يَا مُرُكِّم بِهِ
إِيْمَانِكُمْ إِن كُنْتُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٩٤﴾
قُلْ إِن كَانَتْ لَكُمْ أَلْدَارُ لَآخِرَةٌ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ

specially and not for others, of mankind, then long for death if you are truthful.”

95. But they will never long for it because of what their hands have sent before them (i.e. what they have done). And Allâh is All-Aware of the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).

96. And verily, you will find them (the Jews) the greediest of mankind for life and (even greedier) than those who ascribe partners to Allâh (and do not believe in Resurrection — Majûs, pagans, and idolaters). Everyone of them wishes that he could be given a life of a thousand years. But the grant of such life will not save him even a little from (due) punishment. And Allâh is All-Seer of what they do.

97. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): “Whoever is an enemy to Jibrael (Gabriel) (let him die in his fury), for indeed he has brought it (this Qur’ân) down to your heart by Allâh’s Permission, confirming what came before it [i.e. the Taurât (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)] and guidance and glad tidings for the believers.

98. “Whoever is an enemy to Allâh, His Angels, His Messengers, Jibrael (Gabriel) and Mikael (Michael), then verily, Allâh is an enemy to the disbelievers.”

99. And indeed We have sent down to you manifest *Ayât* (these Verses of the Qur’ân which inform in detail about the news of the Jews and their secret intentions, etc.), and none disbelieve in them but *Fâsiqûn* (those who rebel against Allâh’s Command).

100. Is it not (the case) that every time they make a covenant, some party among them throw it aside? Nay! (the truth is:) most of them believe not.

101. And when there came to them a Messenger from Allâh (i.e. Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) confirming what was with them, a party of those who were given the Scripture

خَالِصَةً مِّنْ دُونِ النَّاسِ فَتَمَنَّوُا الْمَوْتَ
إِن كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٩٥﴾

وَلَنْ يَتَمَنَّوْهُ أَبَدًا بِمَا قَدَّمْت أَيْدِيهِمْ
وَأَللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ بِالظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٩٦﴾

وَلَنَجِدَنَّهُمْ أَحْرَصَ النَّاسِ عَلَى حَيَاتِهِمْ وَمِنَ
الَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا يَوَدُّ أَحَدُهُمْ لَوْ يُعَمَّرَ أَلْفَ
سَنَةٍ وَمَا هُوَ بِمُعَزِّجٍ حَرِيحِهِ. مِنَ الْعَذَابِ أَنْ يُعَمَّرَ
وَأَللَّهُ بِصِيْرِهِمْ يَظُنُّونَ ﴿٩٧﴾

قُلْ مَنْ كَانَ عَدُوًّا لِجِبْرِيْلَ فَإِنَّهُ عَدُوًّا
لِغَدَاةٍ قَلْبِكَ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيَّنَّ
يَدِيهِ وَهُدًى وَبُشْرَىٰ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٩٨﴾

مَنْ كَانَ عَدُوًّا لِلَّهِ وَمَلَائِكَتِهِ
وَرُسُلِهِ وَجِبْرِيْلَ وَمِيكَائِلَ
فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ عَدُوٌّ لِلْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٩٩﴾

وَلَقَدْ أَنْزَلْنَا إِلَيْكَ آيَاتٍ مَّا تَبَيَّنَتْ
وَمَا يَكْفُرُ بِهَا إِلَّا الْفَاسِقُونَ ﴿١٠٠﴾

أَوْ كَلَّمَا عَاهَدُوا عَهْدًا نَّبَذَهُ فَرِيقٌ مِّنْهُمْ
بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٠١﴾

وَلَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ رَسُولٌ مِّنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ
مُصَدِّقٌ لِّمَا مَعَهُمْ بَدَّوْا رِيقٌ مِّنَ الَّذِينَ
أَوْثُوا الْكِتَابَ كَتَبَ اللَّهُ وِرَاءَ

threw away the Book of Allâh behind their backs as if they did not know!

102. They followed what the *Shayâtin* (devils) gave out (falsely of the magic) in the lifetime of Sulaimân (Solomon). Sulaimân did not disbelieve, but the *Shayâtin* (devils) disbelieved, teaching men magic and such things that came down at Babylon to the two angels, Hârût and Mârût, but neither of these two (angels) taught anyone (such things) till they had said, "We are only for trial, so disbelieve not (by learning this magic from us)." And from these (angels) people learn that by which they cause separation between man and his wife, but they could not thus harm anyone except by Allâh's Leave. And they learn that which harms them and profits them not. And indeed they knew that the buyers of it (magic) would have no share in the Hereafter. And how bad indeed was that for which they sold their own selves, if they but knew.

103. And if they had believed and guarded themselves from evil and kept their duty to Allâh, far better would have been the reward from their Lord, if they but knew!

104. O you who believe! Say not (to the Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم) *Râ'ina*¹¹ but say *Unzurna* (make us understand) and hear. And for the disbelievers there is a painful torment. (See Verse 4:46)

105. Neither those who disbelieve among the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) nor *Al-Mushrikûn* (the idolaters, polytheists, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allâh, pagans, etc.) like that there should be sent down unto you any good from your Lord. But Allâh chooses for His Mercy whom He wills. And Allâh is the Owner of Great Bounty.

ظُهُورِهِمْ كَأَنَّهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٠١﴾

وَاتَّبَعُوا مَا تَتْلُوا الشَّيْطَانُ عَلَىٰ مُلْكٍ سُلَيْمَانَ
وَمَا كَفَرُوا سُلَيْمَانَ وَلَكِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ
كَفَرُوا يَعْلَمُونَ النَّاسَ السِّحْرَ وَمَا أُنزِلَ
عَلَى الْمَلَائِكَةِ بِبَابِ هَرُوتَ وَمَرْوَتَ
وَمَا يَعْلَمَانِ مِنْ أَحَدٍ حَتَّى يَقُولَا إِنَّمَا نَحْنُ
فِتْنَةٌ فَلَا تَكْفُرْ فَيَتَعَلَّمُونَ مِنْهُمَا
مَا يُفْرَقُونَ بِهِ بَيْنَ الْمَرْءِ وَزَوْجِهِ وَمَا هُمْ
بِضَارِينَ بِهِ مِنَ أَحَدٍ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ
وَيَتَعَلَّمُونَ مَا يَضُرُّهُمْ وَلَا يَنْفَعُهُمْ
وَلَقَدْ عَلِمُوا لَمَنِ اشْتَرَاهُ مَا لَهُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ
مِنْ خَلْقٍ وَلَيْسَ مَا سَكَّرُوا بِهِ
أَنْفُسَهُمْ لَوْ كَانُوا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ ءَامَنُوا وَأَتَقُوا لِمَثُوبَةٍ مِّنْ
عِنْدِ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ لَّوْ كَانُوا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٠٣﴾

يَأْتِيهَا الذِّبْرُ ءَامِنُوا لَا تَقُولُوا رَاعِنَا
وَقُولُوا أَنْظِرْنَا وَأَسْمِعُوا وَلِلْكَافِرِينَ
عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١٠٤﴾

مَا يَوْذُ الذِّبْرِ كَفَرُوا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ
وَلَا الْمُشْرِكِينَ أَنْ يُنَزَّلَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْ خَيْرٍ
مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَاللَّهُ يَخْتَصُّ بِرَحْمَتِهِ
مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَاللَّهُ ذُو الْفَضْلِ
الْعَظِيمِ ﴿١٠٥﴾

^[1] (V.2:104) *Râ'ina*: In Arabic means "Be careful; Listen to us, and we listen to you", whereas in Hebrew it means "an insult", and the Jews used to say it to the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم with bad intentions. (See V.4:46)

106. Whatever a Verse (revelation) do We abrogate or cause to be forgotten, We bring a better one or similar to it. Know you not that Allâh is able to do all things?

107. Know you not that it is Allâh to Whom belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth? And besides Allâh you have neither any *Walî* (protector or guardian) nor any helper.

108. Or do you want to ask your Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) as Mûsâ (Moses) was asked before (i.e. show us openly our Lord)? And he who changes Faith for disbelief, verily, he has gone astray from the Right Way.

109. Many of the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) wish that if they could turn you away as disbelievers after you have believed, out of envy from their own selves, even after the truth (that Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم is Allâh's Messenger) has become manifest unto them. But forgive and overlook, till Allâh brings His Command.^[1] Verily, Allâh is Able to do all things.

110. And perform *As-Salât* (*Iqâmat-as-Salât*), and give *Zakât*, and whatever of good (deeds that Allâh loves) you send forth for yourselves before you, you shall find it with Allâh. Certainly, Allâh is All-Seer of what you do.

111. And they say, "None shall enter Paradise unless he be a Jew or a Christian." These are their own desires. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), "Produce your proof if you are truthful."

112. Yes, but whoever submits his face (himself) to Allâh (i.e. follows Allâh's Religion of Islâmic Monotheism) and he is a *Muhsin*² then his reward is with his Lord

﴿ مَا نَسَخَ مِنْ آيَةٍ أَوْ نُنسِهَا نَأْتِ بِخَيْرٍ
مِّمَّهَا أَوْ مِثْلَهَا ۗ أَلَمْ تَعْلَمْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ
عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿١٠٦﴾

﴿ أَلَمْ تَعْلَمْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ لَهُ مُلْكُ السَّمَاوَاتِ
وَالْأَرْضِ ۗ وَمَا لَكُمْ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مِنْ
وَالِيٍّ وَلَا نَصِيرٍ ﴿١٠٧﴾

﴿ أَمْ تَرِيدُونَ أَنْ نَسْأَلَكُمْ كَمَا سَأَلْنَا
مُوسَىٰ مِنْ قَبْلُ ۗ وَمَنْ يَتَّبِعِ الْكُفْرَ
بِالْإِيمَانِ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ سَوَاءَ السَّبِيلِ ﴿١٠٨﴾

﴿ وَكَرِهُوا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ
لَوْ يُرَدُّوكُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ إِيمَانِكُمْ كَمَا
رَأَوْا حَسَدًا مِنْ عِنْدِ أَنْفُسِهِمْ مِنْ
بَعْدِ مَا بَيَّنَّ لَهُمْ الْحَقُّ ۗ فَاعْتَمُوا
وَأَصْفَحُوا حَتَّىٰ يَأْتِيَ اللَّهُ بِأَمْرٍ ۗ
إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿١٠٩﴾

﴿ وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ
وَمَا تَقْدِرُوا مِنْ مَالٍ فَنَسَبْنَا مِنْ
حَبْرٍ مَجْدُودٍ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ ۗ
إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿١١٠﴾

﴿ وَقَالُوا لَنْ يَدْخُلَ الْجَنَّةَ إِلَّا مَنْ كَانَ
هُودًا أَوْ نَصْرِيًّا ۗ تِلْكَ أَمَانِيُّهُمْ
قُلْ هَاتُوا بُرْهَانَكُمْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿١١١﴾

﴿ بَلَىٰ ۗ مَنْ أَسْلَمَ وَجْهَهُ لِلَّهِ وَهُوَ
مُحْسِنٌ قَلَّ مِنْ أَجْرِهِ ۗ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِ
وَلَا حَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ

[1] (V.2:109) The provision of this verse has been abrogated by the (V.9:29). (*Tafsir At-Tabari*)

² (V.2:112) "Muhsin" a good-doer who performs good deeds totally for Allâh's sake only without any show off or to gain praise or fame, etc., and in accordance with the *Sunnah* of Allâh's Messenger Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم

(Allâh), on such shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve. [See *Tafsir Ibn Kathîr*].

113. The Jews said that the Christians follow nothing (i.e. are not on the right religion); and the Christians said that the Jews follow nothing (i.e. are not on the right religion); though they both recite the Scripture. Like unto their word, said (the pagans) who know not. Allâh will judge between them on the Day of Resurrection about that wherein they have been differing.

114. And who are more unjust than those who forbid that Allâh's Name be glorified and mentioned much (i.e. prayers and invocations, etc.) in Allâh's mosques and strive for their ruin? It was not fitting that such should themselves enter them (Allâh's Mosques) except in fear. For them there is disgrace in this world, and they will have a great torment in the Hereafter.

115. And to Allâh belong the east and the west, so wherever you turn (yourselves or your faces) there is the Face of Allâh (and He is High above, over His Throne). Surely! Allâh is All-Sufficient for His creatures' needs, All-Knowing.

116. And they (Jews, Christians and pagans) say: Allâh has begotten a son (children or offspring)^[1]. Glory be to Him (Exalted be He above all that they associate with Him). Nay, to Him belongs all that is in the heavens and on earth, and all surrender with obedience (in worship) to Him.

117. The Originator of the heavens and the earth. When He decrees a matter, He only says to it: "Be!" — and it is.

وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿١١٣﴾

وَقَالَتِ الْيَهُودُ لَيْسَتِ النَّصْرَىٰ عَلَىٰ شَيْءٍ
وَقَالَتِ النَّصْرَىٰ لَيْسَتِ الْيَهُودُ عَلَىٰ شَيْءٍ وَهُمْ
يَتْلُونَ الْكِتَابَ كَذَلِكَ قَالَ الَّذِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ
مِثْلَ قَوْلِهِمْ فَاللَّهُ يَحْكُمُ بَيْنَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ
فِيمَا كَانُوا فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿١١٤﴾

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنْ مَنَعَ مَسْجِدَ اللَّهِ أَنْ يُذَكَّرَ فِيهَا
أَسْمُهُ، وَسَعَىٰ فِي خَرَابِهَا أُولَٰئِكَ مَا كَانَ لَهُمْ
أَنْ يَدْخُلُوهَا إِلَّا خَائِفِينَ لَهُمْ فِي الدُّنْيَا
خِزْيٌ وَلَهُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١١٥﴾

وَلِلَّهِ الْمَشْرِقُ وَالْمَغْرِبُ فَأَيْنَمَا تُوَلُّوا فَثَمَّ وَجْهَ اللَّهِ
إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَاسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١١٦﴾

وَقَالُوا اتَّخَذَ اللَّهُ وَلَدًا سُبْحٰنَهُ ۗ بَلْ لَّهُ
مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْأَرْضِ كُلِّ لَّهُ قٰنِیْنٌ ﴿١١٧﴾

بَدِيعَ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَإِذَا قَضَىٰ أَمْرًا
فَإِنَّمَا يَقُولُ لَهُ كُنْ فَيَكُونُ ﴿١١٨﴾

[1] (V.2:116) "They (Jews, Christians and pagans) say: Allâh has begotten a son (children, offspring). Glory be to Him...Nay...."

Narrated Ibn 'Abbâs رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Allâh said, 'The son of Adam tells lies against Me though he has no right to do so, and he abuses Me though he has no right to do so. As for his telling lies against Me, he claims that I cannot re-create him as I created him before; and as for his abusing Me: it is his statement that I have a son (or offspring) No! Glorified be Me! I am far from taking a wife or a son (or offspring).'" (Sahih Al-Bukhâri, Vol. 6, Hadîth No. 9).

118. And those who have no knowledge say: "Why does not Allâh speak to us (face to face) or why does not a sign come to us?" So said the people before them words of similar import. Their hearts are alike, We have indeed made plain the signs for people who believe with certainty.

119. Verily, We have sent you (O Muhammad (صلى الله عليه وسلم) with the truth (Islâm), a bringer of glad tidings (for those who believe in what you brought, that they will enter Paradise) and a warner (for those who disbelieve in what you brought, that they will enter the Hell-fire).^[1] And you will not be asked about the dwellers of the blazing Fire.

120. Never will the Jews nor the Christians be pleased with you (O Muhammad (صلى الله عليه وسلم) till you follow their religion. Say: "Verily, the Guidance of Allâh (i.e. Islâmic Monotheism) that is the (only) Guidance. And if you (O Muhammad (صلى الله عليه وسلم) were to follow their (Jews and Christians) desires after what you have received of Knowledge (i.e. the Qur'ân), then you would have against Allâh neither any *Walî* (protector or guardian) nor any helper.

121. Those (who embraced Islâm from Banî Israel) to whom We gave the Book [the Taurât (Torah)] [or those (Muhammad's (صلى الله عليه وسلم) companions) to whom We have given the Book (the Qur'ân)] recite it (i.e. obey its orders and follow its teachings) as it should be recited (i.e. followed), they are the ones who believe therein. And whoso disbelieve in it (the Qur'ân), those are they who are the losers. (*Tafsir Al-Qurtubi*).

122. O Children of Israel! Remember My Favour which I bestowed upon you and that I preferred you to the *Ālamîn* [mankind and jinn (of your time-period, in the past)].

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ لَوْلَا يُكَلِّمُنَا اللَّهُ
أَوْ تُنزِّلُ عَلَيْنَا آيَةً كَذَلِكَ قَالَ الَّذِينَ
مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ مِثْلَ قَوْلِهِمْ شَشَبَهْتُمْ فَلَوْبِهِمْ
قَدْ بَيَّنَّا الْآيَاتِ لِقَوْمٍ يُوقِنُونَ ﴿١١٨﴾

إِنَّا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ بِالْحَقِّ بَشِيرًا وَنَذِيرًا
وَلَا تُشْغَلُ عَنْ أَحْسَبِ الْجَحِيمِ ﴿١١٩﴾

وَلَنْ رَضَىٰ عَنْكَ الْيَهُودُ وَلَا النَّصَارَىٰ حَتَّىٰ تَتَّبِعَ
مِلَّتَهُمْ قُلْ إِنَّ هُدَىٰ اللَّهِ هُوَ الْهُدَىٰ وَلَئِن
اتَّبَعْتَ أَهْوَاءَهُمْ بَعْدَ الَّذِي جَاءَكَ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ
مَا لَكَ مِنَ اللَّهِ مِنْ وَلِيٍّ وَلَا نَصِيرٍ ﴿١٢٠﴾

الَّذِينَ آتَيْنَاهُمُ الْكِتَابَ يَتْلُونَهُ حَقَّ تِلَاوَتِهِ
أُولَئِكَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِهِ. وَمَنْ يَكْفُرْ بِهِ - فَأُولَئِكَ
هُمُ الْخَاسِرُونَ ﴿١٢١﴾

يَبْنَئِي إِسْرَائِيلَ أَذْكَرُوا نِعْمَتِي الَّتِي أَنْعَمْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ
وَأَنِّي فَضَّلْتُكُمْ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٢٢﴾

[1] (V.2:119) See the footnote of (V. 3:85).

123. And fear the Day (of Judgement) when no person shall avail another, nor shall compensation be accepted from him, nor shall intercession be of use to him, nor shall they be helped.

124. And (remember) when the Lord of Ibrâhîm (Abraham) [i.e. Allâh] tried him with (certain) Commands,^[1] which he fulfilled. He (Allâh) said (to him), "Verily, I am going to make you an *Imâm* (a leader) for mankind (to follow you)." [Ibrâhîm (Abraham)] said, "And of my offspring (to make leaders)." (Allâh) said, "My Covenant (Prophethood) includes not *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers)."

125. And (remember) when We made the House (the *Ka'bah* at Makkah) a place of resort for mankind and a place of safety. And take you (people) the *Maqâm* (place) of Ibrâhîm (Abraham) [or the stone on which Ibrâhîm (Abraham) عليه السلام stood while he was building the *Ka'bah*] as a place of prayer (for some of your prayers, e.g. two *Rak'at* after the *Tawâf* of the *Ka'bah* at Makkah), and We commanded Ibrâhîm (Abraham) and Ismâ'îl (Ishmael) that they should purify My House (the *Ka'bah* at Makkah) for those who are circumambulating it, or staying (*I'tikâf*),

وَاتَّقُوا يَوْمًا لَا تَجْزِي نَفْسٌ عَنْ نَفْسٍ شَيْئًا وَلَا يُقْبَلُ مِنْهَا عَدْلٌ وَلَا تَنْفَعُهَا شَفَعَةٌ وَلَا هُمْ يُنصَرُونَ ﴿١٢٣﴾

﴿١٢٤﴾ وَإِذْ ابْتَلَىٰ إِبْرَاهِيمَ رَبُّهُ بِكَلِمَاتٍ فَأَتَمَّهُنَّ قَالَ إِنِّي جَاعِلُكَ لِلنَّاسِ إِمَامًا قَالَ وَمِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِي قَالَ لَا يَنَالُ عَهْدِي الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٢٥﴾

وَإِذْ جَعَلْنَا الْكَيْتَ مَثَابَةً لِّلنَّاسِ وَأَمْنَاً وَاتَّخِذُوا مِن مَّقَامِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ مُصَلًّى وَعَهِدْنَا إِلَىٰ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ أَن طَهِّرَا بَيْتِيَ لِلطَّائِفِينَ وَالْمُكَافِرِينَ وَالرُّكَّعِ السُّجُودِ ﴿١٢٥﴾

[1] (V.2:124) It is said that those commands were many. Some of them are as follows:

(A) To invite mankind to the *Tauhid* (Islamic Monotheism).

(B) To show mankind the *Manâsik* (See V.2:128).

(C) To practise the characteristics of *Al-Fitrah*:

Narrated Abu Hurairah عنه رضى الله عليه وسلم saying: I heard the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم saying:

Five practices are characteristic of *Al-Fitrah*:

(1) Circumcision.

(2) Shaving the pubic hair.

(3) Cutting the moustaches short.

(4) Clipping the nails.

(5) and depilating the hair of the armpits.

(*Sahih Al-Bukhari, Hadith No. 779, Vol.7*)

Narrated Ibn Umar رضى الله عنهما Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "Cut the moustaches short and leave the beard (as it is)." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari, Hadith No. 781, Vol.7*)

(D) It is also mentioned that Ibrâhîm عليه السلام was put to test: (1) When he عليه السلام was thrown in the Fire. (2) When he عليه السلام was ordered to slaughter his son.

(*Tafsir Ibn Kathir*)

or bowing or prostrating themselves (there, in prayer).

126. And (remember) when Ibrâhîm (Abraham) said, "My Lord, make this city (Makkah) a place of security and provide its people with fruits, such of them as believe in Allâh and the Last Day." He (Allâh) answered: "As for him who disbelieves, I shall leave him in contentment for a while, then I shall compel him to the torment of the Fire, and worst indeed is that destination!"

127. And (remember) when Ibrâhîm (Abraham) and (his son) Ismâ'il (Ishmael) were raising the foundations of the House (the Ka'bah at Makkah), (saying), "Our Lord! Accept (this service) from us. Verily! You are the All-Hearer, the All-Knower."^[1]

128. "Our Lord! And make us submissive unto You and of our offspring a nation submissive unto You, and show us our *Manâsik*^[2] (all the ceremonies of pilgrimage — *Hajj* and *'Umrah*), and accept our repentance. Truly, You are the One Who accepts repentance, the Most Merciful.

129. "Our Lord! Send amongst them a Messenger of their own (and indeed Allâh answered their invocation by sending Muhammad (صلى الله عليه وسلم), who shall recite unto them Your Verses and instruct them in the Book (this Qur'ân) and *Al-Hikmah* (full knowledge of the Islâmic laws and jurisprudence or wisdom or Prophethood), and purify them. Verily! You are the All-Mighty, the All-Wise."

130. And who turns away from the religion of Ibrâhîm (Abraham) (i.e. Islâmic Monotheism) except him who befools himself? Truly, We chose him in this world and verily, in the Hereafter he will be among the righteous.

131. When his Lord said to him, "Submit (i.e. be a Muslim)!" He said, "I have

وَإِذْ قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ رَبِّ اجْعَلْ هَذَا بَلَدًا آمِنًا وَارْزُقْ
أَهْلَهُ مِنَ الثَّمَرَاتِ مَنْ آمَنَ مِنْهُمْ يَا اللَّهُ وَالْيَتِيمَ الْآخِرَ
قَالَ وَمَنْ كَفَرَ فَأُمَتِّعُهُ قَلِيلًا ثُمَّ أَضْطَرُّهُ
إِلَىٰ عَذَابِ النَّارِ وَيُمْرَأُ الْمَعِيدِ ﴿١٢٦﴾

وَإِذْ يَرْفَعُ إِبْرَاهِيمُ الْقَوَاعِدَ مِنَ الْبَيْتِ
وَإِسْمَاعِيلُ رَبَّنَا تَقَبَّلْ مِنَّا إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ
السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿١٢٧﴾

رَبَّنَا وَاجْعَلْنَا مُسْلِمِينَ لَكَ وَمِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِنَا أُمَّةً
مُسْلِمَةً لَكَ وَأَرِنَا مَنَاسِكَنَا وَتُبْ عَلَيْنَا
إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٢٨﴾

رَبَّنَا وَأَبْعَثْ فِيهِمْ رَسُولًا مِنْهُمْ يَتْلُو عَلَيْهِمْ
آيَاتِكَ وَيُعَلِّمُهُمُ الْكِتَابَ وَالْحِكْمَةَ
وَيُرِيدُ بِهِمْ أَنْتَ الْغَيْرُ الْخَائِفُ ﴿١٢٩﴾

وَمَنْ يَرْغَبْ عَنْ مِلَّةِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِلَّا مَن سَفِهَ
نَفْسَهُ وَلَقَدْ اصْطَلَيْتَنَّهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا
وَإِنَّهُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ لَمِنَ الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿١٣٠﴾

إِذْ قَالَ لَهُ رَبُّهُ أَسْلِمْتُ قَالَ أَسْلَمْتَ لِرَبِّ
الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٣١﴾

[1] (V.2:127) See the footnote of (V.14:37).

[2] (V.2:128) *Manâsik*: i.e. *Ihrâm*; *Tawâf* of the *Ka'bah*; *Sâ'y* of *As-Safâ* and *Al-Marwah*, stay at *'Arafât*, *Muzdalifah* and *Mîna*; *Ramy* of *Jamarât*; slaughtering of *Hady* (animal), etc. For details see "The Book of *Hajj* and *'Umrah*", (*Sahih Al-Bukhârî*, Vol.2,3).

submitted myself (as a Muslim) to the Lord of the 'Alamîn (mankind, jinn and all that exists)."

132. And this (submission to Allâh, Islâm) was enjoined by Ibrâhîm (Abraham) upon his sons and by Ya'qûb (Jacob) (saying), "O my sons! Allâh has chosen for you the (true) religion, then die not except in the Faith of Islâm (as Muslims — Islâmic Monotheism)."

133. Or were you witnesses when death approached Ya'qûb (Jacob)? When he said unto his sons, "What will you worship after me?" They said, "We shall worship your *Ilâh* (God — Allâh) the *Ilâh* (God) of your fathers, Ibrâhîm (Abraham), Ismâ'îl (Ishmael), Ishâq (Isaac), One *Ilâh* (God), and to Him we submit (in Islâm)."

134. That was a nation who has passed away. They shall receive the reward of what they earned and you of what you earn. And you will not be asked of what they used to do.

135. And they say, "Be Jews or Christians, then you will be guided." Say (to them O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), "Nay, (we follow) only the religion of Ibrâhîm (Abraham), *Hanîfa* [Islâmic Monotheism, i.e. to worship none but Allâh (Alone)], and he was not of *Al-Mushrikîn* (those who worshipped others along with Allâh — see V.2:105)."^[1]

وَوَصَّىٰ بِهَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ بَنِيهِ وَيَعْقُوبَ بَنِيَّ إِنَّ اللَّهَ
أَصْطَفَىٰ لَكُمْ آلَٰدِينَ فَلَا تَمُوتُنَّ إِلَّا وَأَنْتُمْ
مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿١٣٢﴾

أَمْ كُنْتُمْ شُهَدَاءَ إِذْ حَضَرَ يَعْقُوبَ الْمَوْتُ إِذْ
قَالَ لِبَنِيهِ مَا تَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ بَعْدِي قَالُوا نَعْبُدُ
إِلَهَكَ وَإِلَهَ آبَائِكَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ
وَإِسْحَاقَ إِلَهًا وَاحِدًا وَنَحْنُ لَهُ مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿١٣٣﴾

تِلْكَ أُمَّةٌ قَدْ خَلَتْ لَهَا مَا كَسَبَتْ وَلكُمْ
مَا كَسَبْتُمْ وَلَا تُسْأَلُونَ عَمَّا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٣٤﴾

وَقَالُوا كُونُوا هُودًا أَوْ نَصَارَىٰ تَهْتَدُوا
قُلْ بَلْ مِلَّةَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ حَنِيفًا
وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿١٣٥﴾

[1] (V.2:135) Narration about Zaid bin 'Amr bin Nufail.

Narrated 'Abdullah bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم met Zaid bin 'Amr bin Nufail in the bottom of (the valley of) Baldah before the descent of any Divine revelation to the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم. A meal was presented to the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم but he refused to eat from it. (Then it was presented to Zaid) who said, "I do not eat anything which you slaughter on your *Nusub*" in the name of your idols, etc. I eat only those (animals meat) on which Allâh's Name has been mentioned at the time of (their) slaughtering." Zaid bin 'Amr used to criticise the way Quraish used to slaughter their animals and used to say, "Allâh has created the sheep and He has sent the water for it from the sky, and He has grown the grass for it from the earth; yet you slaughter it in others than the Name of Allâh." He used to say so, for he rejected that practice and considered it as something abominable.

Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: Zaid bin 'Amr bin Nufail went to Shâm (the region comprising Syria, Lebanon, Palestine and Jordan), enquiring about a true religion to follow. He met a Jewish religious scholar and asked him about their religion. He said, "I intend to embrace your religion, so tell me something about it." The Jew said, "You will not embrace our religion unless you receive your share of Allâh's Anger." Zaid said, "I do not run except from Allâh's Anger, and I will never bear a bit of it if I have the power to avoid it. Can you tell me of some other religion?" He

136. Say (O Muslims), "We believe in Allâh and that which has been sent down to us and that which has been sent down to Ibrâhîm (Abraham), Ismâ'îl (Ishmael), Ishâq (Isaac), Ya'qûb (Jacob), and to *Al-Asbât* [the offspring of the twelve sons of Ya'qûb (Jacob)], and that which has been given to Mûsâ (Moses) and 'Îsâ (Jesus), and that which has been given to the Prophets from their Lord. We make no distinction between any of them, and to Him we have submitted (in Islâm)."

137. So if they believe in the like of that which you believe, then they are rightly guided; but if they turn away, then they are only in opposition. So Allâh will suffice for you against them. And He is the All-Hearer, the All-Knower.

138. [Our *Sibghah* (religion) is] the *Sibghah* (Religion) of Allâh (Islâm) and which *Sibghah* (religion) can be better than Allâh's? And we are His worshippers. [*Tafsir Ibn Kathîr*.]

139. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم to the Jews and Christians), "Dispute you with us about Allâh while He is our Lord and your Lord? And we are to be rewarded for

قُولُوا آمَنَّا بِاللَّهِ وَمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْنَا وَمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَى
إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ وَإِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ
وَأَلْسَابِطَ وَمَا أَوْفَىٰ مُوسَىٰ وَعِيسَىٰ وَمَا
أَوْفَىٰ النَّبِيُّونَ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ لَا نُفَرِّقُ بَيْنَ أَحَدٍ
مِّنْهُمْ وَنَحْنُ لَهُ مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿١٣٦﴾

فَإِنَّمَا اسْتَوْأَمِنُوا بِمَا آمَنْتُمْ بِهِ فَقَدْ اهْتَدَوْا
وَلَا نُوَلِّوُا لِمَنِ كُفِرُوا فِي شِقَاقٍ فَسَيَكْفِيكَمُ
اللَّهُ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿١٣٧﴾

صِبْغَةَ اللَّهِ وَمَنْ أَحْسَنُ مِنْ اللَّهِ صِبْغَةً
وَنَحْنُ لَهُ عَابِدُونَ ﴿١٣٨﴾

قُلْ أَتُحَاجُّونَنِي فِي اللَّهِ وَهُوَ رَبُّنَا وَرَبُّكُمْ وَلَنَا
أَعْمَلْنَا وَلَكُمْ أَعْمَلْنَا وَنَحْنُ لَهُ مُخْلِصُونَ ﴿١٣٩﴾

said, "I do not know any other religion except *Hanîf* (Islâmic Monotheism)." Zaid enquired, "What is *Hanîf*?" He said, "*Hanîf* is the religion of (the Prophet) Ibrâhîm (Abraham) عليه السلام, he was neither a Jew nor a Christian, and he used to worship none but Allâh (Alone) — Islâmic Monotheism." Then Zaid went out and met a Christian religious scholar and told him the same (as before). The Christian said, "You will not embrace our religion unless you get a share of Allâh's Curse." Zaid replied, "I do not run except from Allâh's Curse, and I will never bear any of Allâh's Curse and His Anger if I have the power to avoid them. Will you tell me of some other religion?" He replied, "I do not know any other religion except *Hanîf* (Islâmic Monotheism)." Zaid enquired, "What is *Hanîf*?" He replied "*Hanîf* is the religion of (the Prophet) Ibrâhîm (Abraham) عليه السلام, he was neither a Jew nor a Christian, and he used to worship none but Allâh (Alone) — Islâmic Monotheism." When Zaid heard their statement about (the religion of) Ibrâhîm (Abraham), he left that place, and when he came out, he raised both his hands and said, "O Allâh! I make You my Witness that I am on the religion of Ibrâhîm (Abraham)".

Narrated Asmâ bint Abu Bakr رضي الله عنها: I saw Zaid bin 'Amr bin Nufail standing with his back against the *Ka'bah* and saying, "O people of Quraish! By Allâh, none amongst you is on the religion of Ibrâhîm (Abraham) except me." She added: He (Zaid) used to preserve the lives of little girls; if somebody wanted to kill his daughter he would say to him, "Do not kill her for I will feed her on your behalf." So he would take her, and when she grew up nicely, he would say to her father, "Now if you will (wish), I will give her to you, and if you will (wish), I will feed her on your behalf." (*Sahih Al-Bukhârî*, Vol.5, *Hadîth* No.169).

* *Nusub*: See the glossary.

our deeds and you for your deeds.^[1] And we are sincere to Him [in worship and obedience (i.e. we worship Him Alone and none else, and we obey His Orders)].”

140. Or say you that Ibrâhîm (Abraham), Ismâ'îl (Ishmael), Ishâq (Isaac), Ya'qûb (Jacob) and *Al-Asbât* [the offspring of the twelve sons of Ya'qûb (Jacob)] were Jews or Christians? Say, “Do you know better or does Allâh (know better... that they all were Muslims)? And who is more unjust than he who conceals the testimony [i.e. to believe in Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم when he comes, as is written in their Books. (See Verse 7:157)] he has from Allâh? And Allâh is not unaware of what you do.”

141. That was a nation who has passed away. They shall receive the reward of what they earned, and you of what you earn. And you will not be asked of what they used to do.

أَمْرُ نَقُولُونَ إِنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ وَإِسْحَاقَ
وَيَعْقُوبَ وَالْأَسْبَاطَ كَانُوا هُودًا أَوْ نَصَارَى
قُلْ أَأَنْتُمْ أَعْلَمُ أَمِ اللَّهُ وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنْ كَتَمَ
شَهَادَةَ عِنْدَهُ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَمَا اللَّهُ
بِغَفِيلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٤٠﴾

تِلْكَ أُمَّةٌ قَدْ خَلَتْ لَهَا مَا كَسَبَتْ وَلكُمْ
مَا كَسَبْتُمْ وَلَا تُسْأَلُونَ عَمَّا كَانُوا
يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٤١﴾

[1] (V. 2:139):

a) Narrated Al-Mughirah bin Shu'bah: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم used to pray so much that his feet used to become edematous or swollen, and when he was asked as to why he prays so much, he would say: “Shall I not be a thankful slave (to Allâh)?” (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 8, *Hadith* No. 478).

b) Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, “Do good deeds properly, sincerely and moderately, and receive good news because one's good deeds will not make him enter Paradise.” They asked, “Even you, O Allâh's Messenger?” He said, “Even I, unless and until Allâh protects or covers me with His pardon and His Mercy.” (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 8, *Hadith* No. 474).

c) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, “If I had gold equal to the mountain of Uhud, it would not please me that anything of it should remain with me after three nights (i.e., I would spend all of it in Allâh's Cause) except what I would keep for repaying debts.” (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 8, *Hadith* No. 452).

d) Narrated 'Abdullâh رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, “Who among you considers the wealth of his heirs dearer to him than his own wealth?” They replied, “O Allâh's Messenger! There is none among us but loves his own wealth more.” The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, “So his wealth is whatever he spends (in Allâh's Cause), during his life (on good deeds) while the wealth of his heirs is whatever he leaves after his death.” (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 8, *Hadith* No. 449).

e) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, “While a dog was going round a well and was about to die of thirst, an Israeli prostitute saw it and took off her shoes and watered it. So Allâh forgave her because of that good deed.” (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 4, *Hadith* No. 673).

142. The fools among the people (pagans, hypocrites, and Jews) will say, "What has turned them (Muslims) from their *Qiblah* [prayer direction (towards Jerusalem)] to which they used to face in prayer." Say, (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) "To Allâh belong both, east and the west. He guides whom He wills to the Straight Way."

143. Thus We have made you [true Muslims — real believers of Islâmic Monotheism, true followers of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and his *Sunnah* (legal ways)], a just (and the best) nation, that you be witnesses over mankind¹⁴¹ and the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) be a witness over you. And We made the *Qiblah* (prayer direction towards Jerusalem) which you used to face, only to test those who followed the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) from those who would turn on their heels (i.e. disobey the Messenger). Indeed it was great (heavy) except for those whom Allâh guided. And Allâh would never make your faith (prayers) to be lost (i.e. your prayers offered towards Jerusalem). Truly, Allâh is full of Kindness, the Most Merciful towards mankind.

144. Verily! We have seen the turning of your (Muhammad's صلى الله عليه وسلم) face towards the heaven. Surely, We shall turn you to a *Qiblah* (prayer direction) that shall please you, so turn your face in the direction of *Al-*

سَيَقُولُ السُّفَهَاءُ مِنَ النَّاسِ مَا وَلَّهُمْ مِنْ قِبَلِهِمُ الَّذِي كَانُوا يَعْبُدُونَ قُلْ لِلَّهِ الْمَشْرِقُ وَالْمَغْرِبُ يَهْدِي مَنْ يَشَاءُ إِلَى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿١٤٢﴾

وَكَذَلِكَ جَعَلْنَاكُمْ أُمَّةً وَسَطًا لِتَكُونُوا شُهَدَاءَ عَلَى النَّاسِ وَيَكُونَ الرَّسُولُ عَلَيْكُمْ شَهِيدًا وَمَا جَعَلْنَا الْقِبْلَةَ الَّتِي كُنْتَ عَلَيْهَا إِلَّا لِنَعْلَمَ مَنْ يَتَّبِعَ الرَّسُولَ مِمَّنْ يَنْقَلِبُ عَلَى عَقْبَيْهِ وَإِنْ كَانَتْ لَكَبِيرَةً إِلَّا عَلَى الَّذِينَ هَدَى اللَّهُ وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُضِلَّ عِبَتَكُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَلْتَمِسُ لَكُمْ ذُرِّيًّا ﴿١٤٣﴾

قَدْ رَأَى نَقْلَ وَجْهِكَ فِي السَّمَاءِ فَلَنُوَلِّيَنَّكَ قِبْلَةً تَرْضَاهَا فَوَلِّ وَجْهَكَ شَطْرَ الْمَسْجِدِ

¹⁴¹ (V. 2:143) Narrated Abu Sa'îd Al-Khudrî رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said "Nûh (Noah) will be called on the Day of Resurrection and he will say, 'Labbaik and Sa'daik, (I respond to Your Call and I am obedient to Your Orders) O my Lord! Allâh will say, 'Did you convey Our Message of Islâmic Monotheism?' Nûh (Noah) will say, 'Yes'. His nation will then be asked, 'Did he convey Our Message of Islâmic Monotheism to you?' They will say, 'No warner came to us.' Then Allâh will say [to Nûh (Noah)], 'Who will bear witness in your favour?' He will say, 'Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and his followers.' So they (i.e., Muslims) will testify that he conveyed the Message — and the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) will be a witness over you, and that is what is meant by the Statement of Allâh عز وجل: We made you [true Muslims — real believers of Islâmic Monotheism, true followers of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and his *Sunnah* (legal ways)] a just (and the best) nation that you be witnesses over mankind and the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) will be a witness over you." (Sahih Al-Bukhârî, Vol.6, Hadîth No.14).

Masjid-Al-Harâm (at Makkah). And wheresoever you people are, turn your faces (in prayer) in that direction. Certainly, the people who were given the Scripture (i.e. Jews and the Christians) know well that, that (your turning towards the direction of the *Ka'bah* at Makkah in prayers) is the truth from their Lord. And Allâh is not unaware of what they do.

145. And even if you were to bring to the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) all the *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), they would not follow your *Qiblah* (prayer direction), nor are you going to follow their *Qiblah* (prayer direction). And they will not follow each other's *Qiblah* (prayer direction). Verily, if you follow their desires after that which you have received of knowledge (from Allâh), then indeed you will be one of the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists, wrong-doers).

146. Those to whom We gave the Scripture (Jews and Christians) recognise him (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم or the *Ka'bah* at Makkah) as they recognise their sons. But verily, a party of them conceal the truth while they know it — [i.e. the qualities of Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم which are written in the *Taurât* (Torah) and the *Injeel* (Gospel)]^[1].

147. (This is) the truth from your Lord. So be you not one of those who doubt.

148. For every nation there is a direction to which they face (in their prayers). So hasten towards all that is good. Wheresoever you may be, Allâh will bring you together (on the Day of Resurrection). Truly, Allâh is Able to do all things.

149. And from wheresoever you start forth (for prayers), turn your face in the

الْحَرَامِ وَحَيْثُ مَا كُنْتُمْ فَوَلُّوْا وُجُوْهَكُمْ شَطْرَهُ
وَإِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ أُوْتُوا الْكِتَابَ لَيَعْلَمُوْنَ أَنَّهُ الْحَقُّ
مِن رَّبِّهِمْ وَمَا اللّٰهُ بِغَفِيْلٍ عَمَّا يَعْمَلُوْنَ ﴿١٤٥﴾

وَلَيْنِ اٰنَيْتَ الَّذِيْنَ اُوْتُوا الْكِتَابَ بِكُلِّ آيَةٍ مَا
تَبِعُوْا قِيْلَتَكَ وَمَا اَنْتَ بِتٰبِعٍ قِيْلَتِهِمْ وَمَا
بَعْضُهُمْ بِتٰبِعٍ قِيْلَةِ بَعْضٍ وَلِيْنَ اَتَّبَعْتَ
اَهْوَاءَهُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَكَ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ
اِنَّكَ اِذَا لِيْنَ الظّٰلِمِيْنَ ﴿١٤٦﴾

الَّذِيْنَ اٰتَيْنَاهُمُ الْكِتَابَ يَعْرِفُوْنَهُ كَمَا يَعْرِفُوْنَ
اَبْنَآءَهُمْ وَإِنَّ فَرِيْقًا مِّنْهُمْ لَيَكْتُمُوْنَ الْحَقَّ وَهُمْ
يَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿١٤٧﴾

الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّكَ فَلَا تَكُوْنَنَّ مِنَ الْمُمْتَرِيْنَ ﴿١٤٨﴾

وَلِكُلِّ وُجْهَةٍ هُوْمُوْلِيْهَا فَاَنْتَبِهُوا اِلَيْهَا اِنَّ
مَا كُنْتُمْ تَاْتُوْنَ اِيْتِ بِكُمْ اللّٰهُ جَمِيْعًا اِنَّ اللّٰهَ عَلَيَّ
كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ ﴿١٤٩﴾

وَمِنْ حَيْثُ خَرَجْتَ فَوَلِّ وُجْهَكَ شَطْرَ

[1] (V.2:146) See the footnote of (V.2:42) (Qualities of Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم).

direction of *Al-Masjid-Al-Harâm* (at Makkah), that is indeed the truth from your Lord. And Allâh is not unaware of what you do.

150. And from wheresoever you start forth (for prayers), turn your face in the direction of *Al-Masjid-Al-Harâm* (at Makkah), and wheresoever you are, turn your faces towards it (when you pray) so that men may have no argument against you except those of them that are wrong-doers, so fear them not, but fear Me! — And so that I may complete My Blessings on you and that you may be guided.

151. Similarly (to complete My Blessings on you), We have sent among you a Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) of your own, reciting to you Our Verses (the Qur'ân) and purifying you, and teaching you the Book (the Qur'ân) and the *Hikmah* (i.e. *Sunnah*, Islâmic laws and *Fiqh* — jurisprudence), and teaching you that which you used not to know.

152. Therefore remember Me (by praying, glorifying)^[1], I will remember you, and be grateful to Me (for My countless Favours on you) and never be ungrateful to Me.

153. O you who believe! Seek help in patience and *As-Salât* (the prayer). Truly! Allâh is with *As-Sâbirûn* (the patient).

154. And say not of those who are killed in the Way of Allâh, "They are dead." Nay, they are living, but you perceive (it) not.

الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ وَإِنَّهُ لَلْحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّكَ وَمَا
اللَّهُ بِغَفِيلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٤٩﴾

وَمِنْ حَيْثُ خَرَجْتَ فَوَلِّ وَجْهَكَ شَطْرَ الْمَسْجِدِ
الْحَرَامِ وَحَيْثُ مَا كُنْتُمْ فَوَلُّوا وُجُوهَكُمْ
شَطْرَهُ. لِئَلَّا يَكُونَ لِلنَّاسِ عَلَيْكُمْ حُجَّةٌ إِلَّا
الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا مِنْهُمْ فَلَا تَحْشَوْهُمْ وَاخْشَوْنِي
وَلَأَتِمَّ بِكُمْ نِعْمِي عَلَيْكُمْ وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٥٠﴾

كَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا فِيكُمْ رَسُولًا مِنْكُمْ يَتْلُو
عَلَيْكُمْ آيَاتِنَا وَيُزَكِّيكُمْ وَيُعَلِّمُكُمُ
الْكِتَابَ وَالْحِكْمَةَ وَيُعَلِّمُكُم مَّا لَمْ تَكُونُوا
تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٥١﴾

فَاذْكُرُونِي أَذْكُرْكُمْ وَاشْكُرُوا لِي وَلَا
تَكْفُرُونِ ﴿١٥٢﴾

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اسْتَعِينُوا بِالصَّبْرِ وَالصَّلَاةِ
إِنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَ الصَّابِرِينَ ﴿١٥٣﴾

وَلَا تَقُولُوا لِمَنْ يُقْتَلُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَمُوتَ بَلْ
أَحْيَاءٌ وَلَكِن لَّا تَشْعُرُونَ ﴿١٥٤﴾

[1] (V. 2:152)

a). See the footnote of (V.13:28).

b). Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Allâh عز وجل says, I am just as My slave thinks I am, (i.e. I am Able to do for him what he thinks I can do for him) and I am with him if he remembers Me. If he remembers Me in himself, I too, remember him in Myself; and if he remembers Me in a group of people, I remember him in a group that is better than them; and if he comes one span nearer to Me, I go one cubit nearer to him; and if he comes one cubit nearer to Me, I go a distance of two outstretched arms nearer to him; and if he comes to Me walking, I go to him running." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.9, *Hadith* No.502).

155. And certainly, We shall test you with something of fear, hunger, loss of wealth, lives and fruits, but give glad tidings to *As-Sâbirûn* (the patient).

156. Who, when afflicted with calamity, say: "Truly! To Allâh we belong and truly, to Him we shall return."

157. They are those on whom are the *Salawât* (i.e. who are blessed and will be forgiven) from their Lord, and (they are those who) receive His Mercy, and it is they who are the guided ones.

158. Verily! *As-Safâ* and *Al-Marwah* (two mountains in Makkah) are of the Symbols of Allâh. So it is not a sin on him who performs *Hajj* or '*Umrah* (pilgrimage) of the House (the *Ka'bah* at Makkah) to perform the going (the *Tawâf*) between them (*As-Safâ* and *Al-Marwa*)^[1]. And whoever does good voluntarily, then verily, Allâh is All-Recogniser, All-Knower.

159. Verily, those who conceal the clear proofs, evidences and the guidance, which We have sent down, after We have made it clear for the people in the Book, they are the ones cursed by Allâh and cursed by the cursers.

160. Except those who repent and do righteous deeds, and openly declare (the truth which they concealed). These, I will accept their repentance. And I am the One Who accepts repentance, the Most Merciful.

161. Verily, those who disbelieve, and die while they are disbelievers, it is they on whom is the Curse of Allâh and of the angels and of mankind, combined.

162. They will abide therein (under the curse in Hell), their punishment will neither be lightened, nor will they be reprieved.

وَلَنَبْلُوَنَّكُمْ بِشَيْءٍ مِّنَ الْخَوْفِ وَالْجُوعِ وَنَقْصٍ
مِّنَ الْأَمْوَالِ وَالْأَنْفُسِ وَالشَّرَّاتِ وَبَشِيرٍ
الضَّالِّينَ ﴿١٥٥﴾

الَّذِينَ إِذَا أَصَابْتَهُمُ مُصِيبَةٌ قَالُوا إِنَّا لِلَّهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ
رَاجِعُونَ ﴿١٥٦﴾

أُولَئِكَ عَلَيْهِمْ صَلَوَاتٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ وَرَحْمَةٌ
وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْمُهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٥٧﴾

﴿١٥٨﴾ إِنَّ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةَ مِن سَعَابِرِ اللَّهِ فَمَنْ حَجَّ
الْبَيْتَ أَوْ اعْتَمَرَ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِ أَن يَطَّوَّفَ
بِهِمَا وَمَن تَطَّلَعَ حَيْرًا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ شَاكِرٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٥٨﴾

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَكْتُمُونَ مَا آتَيْنَا مِنَ الْبَيِّنَاتِ
وَالْمُذْمُومَاتِ بَعْدَ مَا بَيَّنَّاهَا لِلنَّاسِ فِي الْكِتَابِ
أُولَئِكَ يَلْعَنُهُمُ اللَّهُ وَيَلْعَنُهُمُ النَّعِيمُونَ ﴿١٥٩﴾

إِلَّا الَّذِينَ تَابُوا وَأَصْلَحُوا وَبَيَّنُّوا فَأُولَئِكَ
أَتُوبُ عَلَيْهِمْ وَأَنَا التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٦٠﴾

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَمَاتُوا وَهُمْ كُفَّارًا أُولَئِكَ عَلَيْهِمْ
لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿١٦١﴾

خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا لَا يُخَفَّفُ عَنْهُمُ الْعَذَابُ وَلَا هُمْ
يُظْفَرُونَ ﴿١٦٢﴾

[1] (V.2:158) See the footnote of (V.14:37).

163. And your *Ilâh* (God) is One *Ilâh* (God — Allâh), *Lâ ilâha illa Huwa* (there is none who has the right to be worshipped but He), the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

164. Verily! In the creation of the heavens and the earth, and in the alternation of night and day, and the ships which sail through the sea with that which is of use to mankind, and the water (rain) which Allâh sends down from the sky and makes the earth alive therewith after its death, and the moving (living) creatures of all kinds that He has scattered therein, and in the veering of winds and clouds which are held between the sky and the earth, are indeed *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, signs, etc.) for people of understanding.

165. And of mankind are some who take (for worship) others besides Allâh as rivals^[1] (to Allâh). They love them as they love Allâh. But those who believe, love Allâh more (than anything else). If only, those who do wrong could see, when they will see the torment, that all power belongs to Allâh and that Allâh is Severe in punishment.

166. When those who were followed disown (declare themselves innocent of) those who followed (them), and they see the torment, then all their relations will be cut off from them.

167. And those who followed will say: "If only we had one more chance to return (to the worldly life), we would disown (declare ourselves as innocent from) them as they have disowned (declared themselves as innocent from) us." Thus Allâh will show them their deeds as regrets for them. And they will never get out of the Fire .

وَاللَّهُمُّ لِلَّهِ وَوَحْدًا لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ
الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٦٣﴾

إِنَّ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَاخْتِلَافِ
الْيَلِيلِ وَالنَّهَارِ وَالْفَلَاحِ وَالْغَمْرِ فِي الْبَحْرِ
بِمَا يَنْفَعُ النَّاسَ وَمَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مِنْ مَّاءٍ
فَأَخْيَاهُ الْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا وَبَثَّ فِيهَا مِنْ
كُلِّ دَابَّةٍ وَتَصْرِيفِ الرِّيْحِ وَالسَّحَابِ
الْمُسْحَرِ بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ لَآيَاتٍ
لِقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٦٤﴾

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَتَّخِذُ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ أَندَادًا
يُحِبُّوهُمْ كَحُبِّ اللَّهِ وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا أَشَدُّ حُبًّا
لِلَّهِ وَلَوْ يَرَى الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا إِذْ يُرُونَ الْعَذَابَ أَنَّ
الْقُوَّةَ لِلَّهِ جَمِيعًا وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ شَدِيدُ الْعَذَابِ ﴿١٦٥﴾

إِذْ تَبَرَّأَ الَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوا مِنَ الَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوا وَرَأَوْا
الْعَذَابَ وَتَقَطَّعَتْ بِهِمُ الْأَسْبَابُ ﴿١٦٦﴾

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوا لَوْ أَنَّ لَنَا كَرَّةً فَنَتَبَرَّأَ مِنْهُمْ
كَمَا تَبَرَّءُوا مِنَّا كَذَلِكَ يُرِيهِمُ اللَّهُ أَعْمَلَهُمْ
حَسْرَتٍ عَلَيْهِمْ وَمَا هُمْ بِخَارِجِينَ مِنَ النَّارِ ﴿١٦٧﴾

[1] (V. 2:165) Narrated 'Abdullâh رضى الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said one statement and I said another. The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "Whoever dies while still invoking anything other than Allâh as a rival to Allâh, will enter Hell (Fire)." And I said, "Whoever dies without invoking anything as a rival to Allâh, will enter Paradise." (Sahih Al-Bukhâri, Vol.6, Hadîth N0.24).

168. O mankind! Eat of that which is lawful and good on the earth, and follow not the footsteps of *Shaitan* (Satan). Verily, he is to you an open enemy.

169. He [*Shaitân* (Satan)] commands you only what is evil and *Fahshâ* (sinful), and that you should say against Allâh what you know not.

170. When it is said to them: "Follow what Allâh has sent down." They say: "Nay! We shall follow what we found our fathers following." (Would they do that!) even though their fathers did not understand anything nor were they guided?

171. And the example of those who disbelieve is as that of him who shouts to those (flock of sheep) that hears nothing but calls and cries. (They are) deaf, dumb and blind. So they do not understand. (*Tafsir Al-Qurtubi*).

172. O you who believe (in the Oneness of Allâh — Islâmic Monotheism)! Eat of the lawful things that We have provided you^[1] with, and be grateful to Allâh, if it is indeed He Whom you worship.

173. He has forbidden you only the *Maitah* (dead animals), and blood, and the flesh of swine, and that which is slaughtered as a sacrifice for others than Allâh (or has been slaughtered for idols, on which Allâh's Name has not been mentioned while slaughtering). But if one is forced by necessity without wilful disobedience nor transgressing due

يَتَّيْمَهَا النَّاسَ كُلُّوْا مِمَّا فِي الْأَرْضِ حَلٰلًا طَيِّبًا
وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا خُطُوٰتِ الشَّيْطٰنِ إِنَّهُ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ
مُّبِيْنٌ ﴿١٦٨﴾

إِنَّمَا يُرْمِزُكُمْ بِالسُّوْءِ وَالْفَحْشَآءِ وَأَنْ تَقُوْلُوْا
عَلَى اللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعْمَلُوْنَ ﴿١٦٩﴾

وَإِذْ قِيلَ لَهُمْ اتَّبِعُوا مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ قَالُوا بَلْ نَتَّبِعُ
مَا آتَيْنَا عَلَيْهِ آبَاءَنَا أُولُو كُفُوٰتٍ ؕ أَبَاؤُهُمْ
لَا يَعْقِلُوْنَ سُبْحٰنَ اللَّهِ لَا يَهْتَدُوْنَ ﴿١٧٠﴾

وَمَثَلُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا كَمَثَلِ الَّذِي يَنْعِقُ بِمَا
لَا يَسْمَعُ إِلَّا دُعَآءَ وَنِدَآءَ مُصْمِكُمْ ؕ عَمِيَ فَعْمَةٌ
لَا يَسْمَعُوْنَ ﴿١٧١﴾

يَتَّيْمَهَا الَّذِينَ ؕ أَمْ مَوٰكِلُوْا مِنْ طَلِيْبَتِ مَا
رَزَقْنٰكُمْ وَأَشْكُرُوا لِلَّهِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ إِيَّاهُ
تَعْبُدُوْنَ ﴿١٧٢﴾

إِنَّمَا حَرَّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ الْمَيْتَةَ وَالْدَّمَ وَلَحْمَ
الْخِنْزِيْرِ وَمَا أَهْلَ بِهِ مِنْ غَيْرِ اللَّهِ فَمَنْ أَضْطُرَّ
غَيْرَ بَآغٍ وَلَا عَادٍ فَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ

[1] (V. 2:172) Narrated An-Nu'mân bin Bashîr رضي الله عنه: I heard Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم saying, "Both legal and illegal things are evident but in between them there are doubtful (unclear) things, and most of the people have no knowledge about them. So whoever saves himself from these unclear things, he saves his religion and his honour. And whoever indulges in these unclear things is like a shepherd who grazes (his animals) near the *Himâ* (private pasture) of someone else, and at any moment he is liable to get in it. (O people!) Beware! Every king has a *Himâ* and the *Himâ* of Allâh عز وجل on the earth is His illegal (forbidden) things. Beware! There is a piece of flesh in the body if it becomes good (reformed), the whole body becomes good, but if it gets spoilt, the whole body gets spoilt and that is the heart." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 1, *Hadith* No.49).

limits, then there is no sin on him. Truly, Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

174. Verily, those who conceal what Allâh has sent down of the Book, and purchase a small gain therewith (of worldly things), they eat into their bellies nothing but fire. Allâh will not speak to them on the Day of Resurrection, nor purify them, and theirs will be a painful torment.

175. Those are they who have purchased error at the price of Guidance, and torment at the price of Forgiveness. So how bold they are (for evil deeds which will push them) to the Fire.

176. That is because Allâh has sent down the Book (the Qur'ân) in truth. And verily, those who disputed as regards the Book are far away in opposition.

177. It is not *Al-Birr* (piety, righteousness, and each and every act of obedience to Allâh, etc.) that you turn your faces towards east and (or) west (in prayers); but *Al-Birr* is (the quality of) the one who believes in Allâh, the Last Day, the Angels, the Book, the Prophets^[1] and gives his wealth, in spite of love for it, to the kinsfolk, to the orphans, and to *Al-Masâkin* (the poor), and to the wayfarer, and to those who ask, and to set slaves free, performs *As-Salât* (*Iqâmat-as-Salât*), and gives the *Zakât*, and who fulfil their covenant when they make it, and who are patient in extreme poverty and ailment (disease) and at the time of fighting (during the battles). Such are the people of the truth and they are *Al-Muttaqîn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

178. O you who believe! *Al-Qisâs* (the Law of Equality in punishment) is prescribed for you in case of murder: the free for the free, the slave for the slave, and the female for the female. But if the killer is forgiven by the brother (or the relatives, etc.) of the killed

عَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٧٦﴾

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَكْتُمُونَ مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ مِنْ
الْكِتَابِ وَيَشْتَرُونَ بِهِ بَعْضًا قَلِيلًا أَوْلِيَّكَ
مَا يَكُونُ فِي بُطُونِهِمْ إِلَّا النَّارُ وَلَا
يُكَلِّمُهُمُ اللَّهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَلَا يُزَكِّيهِمْ
وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١٧٦﴾

أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ اشْتَرُوا الضَّلَالَهَ بِالْهُدَى
وَالْعَذَابَ بِالْمَغْفِرَةِ فَمَا أَصْبَرَهُمْ
عَلَى النَّارِ ﴿١٧٥﴾

ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ سَرَّلَ الْكِتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ وَإِنَّ
الَّذِينَ اخْتَلَفُوا فِي الْكِتَابِ لَفِي شِقَاقٍ بَعِيدٍ ﴿١٧٦﴾

﴿١٧٧﴾ لَيْسَ الْبِرَّ أَنْ تُوَلُّوا وُجُوهَكُمْ قِبَلَ الْمَشْرِقِ
وَالْمَغْرِبِ وَلَكِنَّ الْبِرَّ مَنْ آمَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ
الْآخِرِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالْكِتَابِ وَالنَّبِيِّينَ
وَأَتَى الْمَالَ عَلَى حُبِّهِ ذَوِي الْقُرْبَى
وَالْيَتَامَى وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَأَبَى السَّبِيلِ
وَالسَّابِغِينَ فِي الرِّقَابِ وَأَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ
وَأَتَى الزَّكَاةَ وَالْمُؤْتُونَ بِعَهْدِهِمْ إِذَا
عَاهَدُوا وَالصَّابِرِينَ فِي الْبَأْسَاءِ وَالضَّرَّاءِ وَحِينَ
الْبَأْسِ أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ صَدَقُوا وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ
الْمُتَّقُونَ ﴿١٧٧﴾

يَأْتِيهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كِتَابٌ عَلَيْكُمْ الْقِصَاصُ فِي
الْقَتْلِ الْحَرْبِ بِالْحَرْبِ وَالْعَبْدِ بِالْعَبْدِ وَالْأُنثَى بِالْأُنثَى
فَمَنْ عَفِيَ لَهُ مِنْ أُخِيهِ شَيْءٌ فَأَبْسَغْ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ

[1] (V.2:177) See the footnote (b) of (V.3:85).

against blood-money, then adhering to it with fairness and payment of the blood-money to the heir should be made in fairness. This is an alleviation and a mercy from your Lord. So after this whoever transgresses the limits (i.e. kills the killer after taking the blood-money), he shall have a painful torment.

179. And there is (a saving of) life for you in *Al-Qisâs* (the Law of Equality in punishment), O men of understanding, that you may become *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

180. It is prescribed for you, when death approaches any of you, if he leaves wealth, that he makes a bequest to parents and next of kin, according to reasonable manners. (This is) a duty upon *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

181. Then whoever changes the bequest after hearing it, the sin shall be on those who make the change. Truly, Allâh is All-Hearer, All-Knower.

182. But he who fears from a testator some unjust act or wrong-doing, and thereupon he makes peace between the parties concerned, there shall be no sin on him. Certainly, Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

183. O you who believe! Observing *As-Saum* (the fasting)^[1] is prescribed for you as it was prescribed for those before you, that you may become *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

184. [Observing *Saum* (fasts)] for a fixed number of days, but if any of you is ill or on a journey, the same number (should be made up) from other days. And as for those who can fast with difficulty, (e.g. an old man), they have (a choice either to fast or) to feed a

وَأُدَّاهُ إِلَيْهِ بِإِحْسَانٍ ذَلِكَ تَخْفِيفٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ
وَرَحْمَةٌ مِّنْ أَعْتَدَى بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ فَهَلْ عَدَّابٌ
أَلِيمٌ ﴿١٧٩﴾

وَلَكُمْ فِي الْقِصَاصِ حَيَوةٌ يَا أُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ
لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٨٠﴾

كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ إِذَا حَضَرَ أَحَدَكُمُ الْمَوْتُ إِنْ
تَرَكَ خَيْرًا الْوَصِيَّةَ لِلْوَالِدَيْنِ وَالْأَقْرَبِينَ
بِالْمَعْرُوفِ حَقًّا عَلَى الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿١٨١﴾

فَمَنْ بَدَّلَهُ بَعْدَ مَا سَمِعَهُ فَإِنَّمَا إِثْمُهُ عَلَى الَّذِينَ
يُبَدِّلُونَهُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٨٢﴾

فَمَنْ خَافَ مِن مُّوْسٍ جَنَفًا أَوْ إِثْمًا فَأَصْلَحَ
بَيْنَهُمْ فَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٨٣﴾

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الصِّيَامُ
كَمَا كُتِبَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ
تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٨٤﴾

أَيَّامًا مَّعْدُودَاتٍ فَمَن كَانَ مِنكُم مَّرِيضًا
أَوْ عَلَى سَفَرٍ فَعِدَّةٌ مِّنْ أَيَّامٍ أُخَرَ وَعَلَى
الَّذِينَ يُطِيقُونَهُ فِدْيَةٌ طَعَامُ مَسْكِينٍ

[1] (V.2:183) *As-Saum* means fasting i.e. not to eat or drink or have sexual relations etc. from the *Adhân* of the *Fajr* (early morning) prayer till the sunset.

Miskin (poor person) (for every day). But whoever does good of his own accord, it is better for him. And that you fast is better for you if only you know.^[1]

185. The month of Ramadan in which was revealed the Qur'ân, a guidance for mankind and clear proofs for the guidance and the criterion (between right and wrong). So whoever of you sights (the crescent on the first night of) the month (of Ramadan i.e. is present at his home), he must observe *Saum* (fasts) that month, and whoever is ill or on a journey, the same number [of days which one did not observe *Saum* (fasts) must be made up] from other days. Allâh intends for you ease, and He does not want to make things difficult for you. (He wants that you) must complete the same number (of days), and that you must magnify Allâh [i.e. to say *Takbîr* (*Allâhu Akbar*; Allâh is the Most Great)] for having guided you so that you may be grateful to Him.^[2]

فَمَنْ تَطَوَّعَ خَيْرًا فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَهُ. وَأَنْ تَصُومُوا خَيْرٌ لَكُمْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٨٥﴾

شَهْرَ رَمَضَانَ الَّذِي أُنزِلَ فِيهِ الْقُرْآنُ هُدًى لِّلنَّاسِ وَبَيِّنَاتٍ مِّنَ الْهُدَىٰ وَالْفُرْقَانِ فَمَنْ شَهِدَ مِنكُمُ الشَّهْرَ فَلْيَصُمْهُ وَمَن كَانَ مَرِيضًا أَوْ عَلَىٰ سَفَرٍ فَعِدَّةٌ مِّنْ أَيَّامٍ أُخَرَ يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ بِكُمُ الْيُسْرَ وَلَا يُرِيدُ بِكُمُ الْعُسْرَ وَلِتُكْمِلُوا الْعِدَّةَ وَلِتُكَبِّرُوا اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ مَا هَدَيْتُمْ وَلِعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿١٨٥﴾

[1] (V.2:184) The provision of this Verse has been abrogated by the next Verse: 185, with few exceptions, i.e., very old person, or pregnancy, etc.

[2] (V.2:185)

(A) Narrated Talhah bin 'Ubaidullâh: A bedouin with unkempt hair came to Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم and said, "O Allâh's Messenger! Inform me what Allâh has made compulsory for me as regards the *Salât* (prayers)." He replied: "You have to offer perfectly the five compulsory *Salât* (prayers) in a day and night (24 hours), unless you want to pray *Nawâfil*." The bedouin further asked, "Inform me what Allâh has made compulsory for me as regards *Saum* (fasting)." He replied, "You have to fast during the whole month of Ramadân, unless you want to fast more as *Nawâfil*." The bedouin further asked, "Tell me how much *Zakât* Allâh has enjoined on me." The narrator added: Then, Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم informed him all about the Laws (i.e. fundamentals) of Islâm. The bedouin then said, "By Him Who has honoured you, I will neither perform any *Nawâfil* nor will I decrease what Allâh has enjoined on me." Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "If he is saying the truth, he will succeed (or he will be granted Paradise)." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Hadîth No. 115, Vol. 3).

(B) Narrated Abû Hurairah رضى الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "*As-Siyâm* (the fasting) is *Junnah* (protection or shield or a screen or a shelter from the Hell-fire)". So, the person observing *Saum* (fasting) should avoid sexual relation with his wife and should not behave foolishly and impudently, and if somebody fights with him or abuses him, he should say to him twice, 'I am fasting.'" The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم added, "By Him in Whose Hands my soul is, the smell coming out from the mouth of a fasting person is better with Allâh تعالى than the smell of musk. (Allâh says about the fasting person), 'He has left his food, drink and desires for My sake. The *Saum* (fast) is for Me.'" So I will reward (the fasting person) for it and the reward of good deeds is multiplied ten times.'" (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Hadîth No. 118, Vol. 3).

186. And when My slaves ask you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) concerning Me, then (answer them), I am indeed near (to them by My Knowledge). I respond to the invocations of the supplicant when he calls on Me (without any mediator or intercessor). So let them obey Me and believe in Me, so that they may be led aright^[1].

187. It is made lawful for you to have sexual relations with your wives on the night of *As-Saum* (the fasts). They are *Libâs* [i.e. body cover, or screen, or *Sakan*, (i.e. you enjoy the pleasure of living with them — as in Verse 7:189) *Tafsir At-Tabarî*], for you and you are the same for them. Allâh knows that you used to deceive yourselves, so He turned to you (accepted your repentance) and forgave you. So now have sexual relations with them and seek that which Allâh has ordained for you (offspring), and eat and drink until the white thread (light) of dawn appears to you distinct from the black thread (darkness of night), then complete your *Saum* (fast) till the nightfall. And do

وَإِذَا سَأَلَكَ عِبَادِي عَنِّي فَإِنِّي قَرِيبٌ
أُجِيبُ دَعْوَةَ الدَّاعِ إِذَا دَعَانِ فَلْيَسْتَجِيبُوا
لِي وَلْيُؤْمِنُوا بِلَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْشُدُونَ ﴿١٨٦﴾

أَحِلَّ لَكُمْ لَيْلَةَ الصِّيَامِ الرَّفَثُ إِلَى نِسَائِكُمْ
مُنَّ يَأْسَ لَكُمْ وَأَنْتُمْ يَأْسٌ لَهُنَّ
عَلِمَ اللَّهُ أَنَّكُمْ كُنْتُمْ تَخْتَانُونَ أَنْفُسَكُمْ
فَتَابَ عَلَيْكُمْ وَعَفَا عَنْكُمْ فَالآنَ بَاشِرُوهُنَّ
وَابْتَغُوا مِمَّا كَتَبَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ وَكُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا
حَتَّىٰ تَبَيَّنَ لَكُمُ الْخَيْطُ الْأَبْيَضُ مِنَ الْخَيْطِ
الْأَسْوَدِ مِنَ الْفَجْرِ ثُمَّ أَتُمُوا الصِّيَامَ إِلَىٰ اللَّيْلِ

* See *Fath Al-Barî*, Vol. 5, Page 5.

** Although all practices of worshipping are for Allâh, here Allâh تعالى singles out *Saum* (fasting), because fasting cannot be practiced for the sake of showing-off, as nobody except Allâh can know whether one is fasting or not. Therefore, fasting is a pure performance that cannot be blemished with hypocrisy. (*Fath Al-Barî*, Vol. 5, Page 10)

(C) Narrated Abû Hurairah رضى الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Whoever does not give up lying speech — false statements (i.e. telling lies) and acting on those (lies), and evil actions etc., then Allâh is not in need of his leaving his food and drink (i.e. Allâh will not accept his fasting)". (*Sahih Al-Bukhârî, Hadîth No. 127, Vol. 3*).

* See *Fath Al-Barî*, Vol. 5, Page 18.

[1] (V. 2:186) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Allâh said, 'I will declare war against him who shows hostility to a pious worshipper of Mine. And the most beloved things with which My slave comes nearer to Me, is what I have enjoined upon him; and My slave keeps on coming closer to Me through performing *Nawâfil* (praying or doing extra deeds besides what is obligatory) till I love him. Then I become his sense of hearing with which he hears, and his sense of sight with which he sees, and his hand with which he grips, and his leg with which he walks; and if he asks Me, I will give him, and if he asks My Protection (Refuge), I will protect him; (i.e. give him My Refuge), and I do not hesitate to do anything as I hesitate to take the soul of the believer, for he hates death, and I hate to disappoint him.'" (*Sahih Al-Bukhârî, Vol.8, Hadîth No. 509*).

not have sexual relations with them (your wives) while you are in *I'tikâf* (i.e. confining oneself in a mosque for prayers and invocations leaving the worldly activities) in the mosques. These are the limits (set) by Allâh, so approach them not. Thus does Allâh make clear His *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, lessons, signs, revelations, verses, laws, legal and illegal things, Allâh's set limits, orders) to mankind that they may become *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

188. And eat up not one another's property unjustly (in any illegal way e.g. stealing, robbing, deceiving, etc.), nor give bribery to the rulers (judges before presenting your cases) that you may knowingly eat up a part of the property of others sinfully.

189. They ask you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) about the new moons. Say: These are signs to mark fixed periods of time for mankind and for the pilgrimage. It is not *Al-Birr* (piety, righteousness) that you enter the houses from the back but *Al-Birr* (is the quality of the one) who fears Allâh. So enter houses through their proper doors, and fear Allâh that you may be successful.

190. And fight in the Way of Allâh^[1] those who fight you, but transgress not the

وَلَا تَبْتَغُوا فِيهَا وَمَا يَمْسِكُهُ
تِلْكَ حُدُودَ اللَّهِ فَلَا تَقْرُبُوهَا كَذَلِكَ بَيِّنَاتُ
اللَّهِ لِيُنذِرَ لِّلنَّاسِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٨٧﴾

وَلَا تَأْكُلُوا أَمْوَالَكُم بَيْنَكُم بِالْبَاطِلِ وَتُدْلُوا
بِهَا إِلَى الْحُكَّامِ لِتَأْكُلُوا فَرِيقًا مِّنْ
أَمْوَالِ النَّاسِ بِالْإِثْمِ وَأَنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٨٨﴾

يَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْأَهْلِ قُلْ هِيَ مَوَاقِيتُ
لِلنَّاسِ وَالْحَجِّ وَلَيْسَ الْبِرُّ بِأَنْ تَأْتُوا
الْبُيُوتَ مِنْ ظُهُورِهَا وَلَكِنَّ الْبِرَّ مِمَّا
أَتَوْا الْبُيُوتَ مِنْ أَبْوَابِهَا وَأَتَقُوا اللَّهَ
لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٨٩﴾

وَقَاتِلُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ الَّذِينَ يُقَاتِلُونَكُمْ

[1] (V. 2:190) *Al-Jihâd* (holy fighting) in Allâh's Cause (with full force of numbers and weaponry) is given the utmost importance in Islâm and is one of its pillars (on which it stands). By *Jihâd* Islâm is established, Allâh's Word is made superior, (His Word being *Lâ ilaha illallâh* which means none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh), and His Religion (Islâm) is propagated. By abandoning *Jihâd* (may Allâh protect us from that) Islâm is destroyed and the Muslims fall into an inferior position; their honour is lost, their lands are stolen, their rule and authority vanish. *Jihâd* is an obligatory duty in Islâm on every Muslim, and he who tries to escape from this duty, or does not in his innermost heart wish to fulfil this duty, dies with one of the qualities of a hypocrite.

Narrated 'Abdullâh bin Mas'ûd رضى الله عنه: I asked Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم, "O Allâh's Messenger! What is the best deed?" He replied, "To offer the *Salât* (prayers) at their early fixed stated times." I asked, "What is next in goodness?" He replied, "To be good and dutiful to your parents." I further asked, "What is next in goodness?" He replied, "To participate in *Jihâd* in Allâh's Cause." I did not ask

limits. Truly, Allâh likes not the transgressors. [This Verse is the first one that was revealed in connection with *Jihâd*, but it was supplemented by another (9:36)].

191. And kill them wherever you find them, and turn them out from where they have turned you out. And *Al-Fitnah*^[1] is worse than killing. And fight not with them at *Al-Masjid-Al-Harâm* (the sanctuary at Makkah)^[2], unless they (first) fight you there. But if they attack you, then kill them. Such is the recompense of the disbelievers.

192. But if they cease, then Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

193. And fight them until there is no more *Fitnah* (disbelief and worshipping of others along with Allâh) and (all and every kind of) worship is for Allâh (Alone)^[3]. But if they

وَلَا تَعْسَدُوا إِلَى اللَّهِ لَا يُحِبُّ
الْمُعْسِدِينَ ﴿١٩١﴾

وَأَقْتُلُوهُمْ حَيْثُ تَقْبَلُونَهُمْ وَأَخْرَجُوهُمْ مِنْ حَيْثُ
أَخْرَجْتُمُوهُمْ وَالْفِتْنَةُ أَشَدُّ مِنَ الْقَتْلِ وَلَا تَقْبَلُوهُمْ عِنْدَ
الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ حَتَّى يَقْتُلُوكُمْ فِيهِ
فَإِنْ قَتَلْتُمُوهُمْ فَاقْتُلُوهُمْ كَذَلِكَ جَزَاءُ الْكٰفِرِينَ ﴿١٩٢﴾

فَإِنْ أَنهَوْا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿١٩٣﴾

وَقَاتِلُوهُمْ حَتَّى لَا تَكُونَ فِتْنَةٌ وَيَكُونَ الدِّينُ لِلَّهِ

Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم anymore and if I had asked him more, he would have told me more. (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.4, *Hadith* No.41).

[1] (V. 2:191) *Al-Fitnah*: polytheism, to disbelieve after one has believed in Allâh, or a trial or a calamity or an affliction.

[2] (V. 2:191) Narrated Abu-Bakrah رضى الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم delivered to us a *Khutbah* (religious talk) on the day of *Nahr* (10th of *Dhul Hijjah*) He said, "Do you know what is the day today?" We said, "Allâh and His Messenger know better." He remained silent till we thought that he might give that day another name. He said, "Isn't it the day of *Nahr*?" We said, "It is." He further asked, "Which month is this?" We said, "Allâh and His Messenger know better." He remained silent till we thought that he might give it another name. He then said, "Isn't it the month of *Dhul-Hijjah*?" We replied: "Yes, it is." He further asked, "What town is this?" We replied, "Allâh and His Messenger know it better." He remained silent till we thought that he might give it another name. He then said, "Isn't it the forbidden (sacred) town (of Makkah)?" We said, "Yes, it is." He said, "No doubt, your blood and your properties are sacred to one another like the sanctity of this day of yours, in this month of yours, in this town of yours, till the day you meet your Lord. No doubt! Haven't I conveyed Allâh's Message to you? We said, "Yes." He said, "O Allâh! Be witness. So it is incumbent upon those who are present to convey it (this information) to those who are absent because the informed one might comprehend it (what I have said) better than the present audience, who will convey it to him. Beware! Do not renegade (as) disbelievers after me by striking the necks (cutting the throats) of one another." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.2, *Hadith* No.797).

[3] (A) (V. 2:193) Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضى الله عنهما: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "I have been ordered (by Allâh) to fight against the people till they testify that *Lâ ilâha illallâh wa Anna Muhammad-ur-Rasûl Allâh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh عز وجل and that Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم is the Messenger of Allâh), and perform *As-Salât* (*Iqâmat-as-Salât*) and give *Zakât*, so if they perform all that, then they save their lives, and properties from me except for Islâmic laws, and their reckoning (accounts) will be with (done by) Allâh." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.1, *Hadith* No.24).

cease, let there be no transgression except against *Az-Zâlimûn* (the polytheists, and wrong-doers)

194. The sacred month is for the sacred month, and for the prohibited things, there is the Law of Equality (*Qisâs*). Then whoever transgresses the prohibition against you, you transgress likewise against him. And fear Allâh, and know that Allâh is with *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

195. And spend in the Cause of Allâh (i.e. *Jihâd* of all kinds) and do not throw yourselves into destruction (by not spending your wealth in the Cause of Allâh), and do good. Truly, Allâh loves *Al-Muhsinûn*^[1] (the good-doers)

196. And perform properly (i.e. all the ceremonies according to the ways of Prophet Muhammad (صلى الله عليه وسلم), the *Hajj* and 'Umrah (i.e. the pilgrimage to Makkah) for Allâh. But if you are prevented (from completing them), sacrifice a *Hady* (animal, i.e. a sheep, a cow, or a camel) such as you can afford, and do not shave your heads until the *Hady* reaches the place of sacrifice. And whosoever of you is ill or has an ailment in his scalp (necessitating shaving), he must pay a *Fidyah* (ransom) of either observing *Saum* (fasts) (three days) or giving *Sadaqah* (charity — feeding six poor persons) or offering sacrifice (one sheep). Then if you are in safety and whosoever performs the 'Umrah in the months of *Hajj*, before (performing) the *Hajj*, (i.e. *Hajj-at-Tamattu'* and *Al-Qirân*), he must slaughter a *Hady* such as he can afford, but if he cannot afford it, he should observe *Saum* (fasts) three days during the *Hajj* and seven days after his return (to his home), making ten days in all. This is for him whose family is not present at *Al-Masjid-Al-Harâm* (i.e. non-resident of Makkah). And fear Allâh

فَإِنْ أَنْتَهُمْ فَلَا عُذْرَ وَلَا عَلَيَّ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٩٤﴾

الْحَمْرُ الْحَرَامِ بِالشَّهْرِ الْحَرَامِ وَالْحُرْمَتِ فِصَاصٌ
فَمَنْ أَعْتَدَى عَلَيْكُمْ فَأَعْتَدُوا عَلَيْهِ بِمِثْلِ مَا أَعْتَدَى
عَلَيْكُمْ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَ الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿١٩٥﴾

وَأَنْفِقُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَلَا تُلْقُوا بِأَيْدِكُمُ إِلَى الْبَهْلَكَةِ
وَاحْسِبُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٩٦﴾

وَاتِمُوا الْحَجَّ وَالْعُمْرَةَ لِلَّهِ فَإِنْ أُخْصِرْتُمْ فَمَا اسْتَيْسَرَ
مِنَ الْهَدْيِ وَلَا تَحْلِقُوا رُءُوسَكُمْ حَتَّى يَبْلُغَ الْهَدْيُ مَحَلَّهُ
فَإِنْ كَانَ مِنْكُمْ مَرِيضًا أَوْ بِهِ أَذًى مِنْ رَأْسِهِ فَفِدْيَةٌ
مِنَ صِيَامٍ أَوْ صَدَقَةٍ أَوْ نُسُكٍ فَإِذَا أَمِنْتُمْ فَمَنْ تَمَنَّعَ
بِالْعُمْرَةِ إِلَى الْحَجِّ فَمَا اسْتَيْسَرَ مِنَ الْهَدْيِ فَمَنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ
فِصْيَامًا ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ فِي الْحَجِّ وَسَبْعَةً إِذَا رَجَعْتُمْ
تِلْكَ عَشْرَةٌ كَامِلَةٌ ذَلِكَ لِمَنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ أَهْلَهُ حَاضِرِي
الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ شَدِيدُ
الْعِقَابِ ﴿١٩٦﴾

(B) See (V.8:39) and its footnote.

^[1] (V.2:195) See (V. 2:112).

much and know that Allâh is Severe in punishment^[1].

197. The *Hajj* (pilgrimage) is (in) the well-known (lunar year) months (i.e. the 10th month, the 11th month and the first ten days of the 12th month of the Islâmic calendar, i.e. two months and ten days). So whosoever intends to perform *Hajj*^[2] therein (by assuming *Ihrâm*), then he should not have sexual relations (with his wife), nor commit sin, nor dispute unjustly during the *Hajj*. And whatever good you do, (be sure) Allâh knows it. And take a provision (with you) for the journey, but the best provision is *At-Taqwa* (piety, righteousness). So fear Me, O men of understanding!

198. There is no sin on you if you seek the Bounty of your Lord (during pilgrimage by trading). Then when you leave '*Arafât*'^[3], remember Allâh (by glorifying His Praises, i.e. prayers and invocations) at the *Mash'ar-il-Harâm*^[4].

الْحَجَّ أَشْهُرٌ مَّعْلُومَاتٌ مِّنْ فَرَضٍ فِيهَا
الْحَجَّ فَلَارَدَتْ وَلَا سُؤْفَاةً وَلَا جِدَالَ فِي الْحَجِّ
وَمَا تَفْعَلُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ يَعْلَمْهُ اللَّهُ
وَكَزَرَوْا وَأَقَامُوا كَيْدَ الرَّزَّاقِ الْمُتَوَكِّلِ
وَأَتَّقُوا اللَّهَ يَا أُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ

لَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ أَنْ تَبْتَغُوا
فَضْلًا مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ فَبِذَا أَفْضَيْتُمْ
مِنْ عَرَفَاتٍ فَأَذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ عِنْدَ
الْمَشْعَرِ الْحَرَامِ وَاذْكُرُوهُ كَمَا

[1] (V. 2:196) Islâm demolishes all the previous evil deeds and so does migration (for Allâh's sake) and *Hajj* (pilgrimage to Makkah). [*Al-Lu'lu' wal Marjân*, Vol. 1, Ch.52, P.205]. The obligation of performing '*Umrah*' and its superiority. Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما said, "*Hajj* and '*Umrah*' are obligatory for everybody." And Ibn 'Abbâs رضي الله عنهما said, '*Umrah*' is mentioned in conjunction with '*Hajj*' in the Book of Allâh عز وجل: "And perform properly *Hajj* and '*Umrah*' for Allâh." (2:196).

Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "(The performance of) '*Umrah*' is an expiation for the sins committed (between it and the previous one). And the reward of *Hajj Mabrûr* (the one accepted by Allâh) is nothing except Paradise." (*Sahih Al-Bukhârî*, Vol.3, *Hadîth* No.1).

[2] (V. 2:197) What is said regarding *Hajj At-Tamattu'*, *Hajj Al-Qirân*, and *Hajj Al-Ifrâd*. And whoever has not brought a *Hady* with him, he should finish the *Ihrâm* of *Hajj*, and make it as '*Umrah*', (and then assume another *Ihrâm* for *Hajj* from Makkah, etc.) There are three ways of performing *Hajj* — as follows:

a) *Hajj At-Tamattu'*: It means that you have no *Hady* with you and you assume *Ihrâm* only for '*Umrah*' first and after '*Umrah*' you finish your *Ihrâm* and assume another *Ihrâm* for performing *Hajj*, from Makkah, but you have to slaughter a *Hady*.

b) *Hajj Al-Qirân*: It means that one should have a *Hady* with him and should perform '*Umrah*' and then *Hajj* with the same state of *Ihrâm*.

c) *Hajj Al-Ifrâd*: It means that one assumes *Ihrâm* with the intention of performing *Hajj* only and does not perform '*Umrah*'.

[3] (V. 2:198) '*Arafât*': a well known place near Makkah where pilgrims have to spend the 9th day of *Dhul-Hijjah*.

[4] (V. 2:198) *Al-Mash'ar Al-Harâm*, i.e. *Muzdalifah* a well-known place near Makkah, where pilgrims have to stop and stay for the whole night of the 10th of *Dhul-Hijjah*, or a great part of it.

And remember Him (by invoking Allâh for all good.) as He has guided you, and verily, you were, before, of those who were astray.

199. Then depart from the place whence all the people depart and ask Allâh for His Forgiveness. Truly, Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most-Merciful.

200. So when you have accomplished your *Manâsik*^[1], remember Allâh as you remember your forefathers or with a far more remembrance. But of mankind there are some who say: "Our Lord! Give us (Your Bounties) in this world!" and for such there will be no portion in the Hereafter.

201. And of them there are some who say: "Our Lord! Give us in this world that which is good and in the Hereafter that which is good, and save us from the torment of the Fire!"

202. For them there will be allotted a share for what they have earned. And Allâh is Swift at reckoning.

203. And remember Allâh during the appointed Days^[2]. But whosoever hastens to leave in two days, there is no sin on him and whosoever stays on, there is no sin on him, if his aim is to do good and obey Allâh (fear Him), and know that you will surely be gathered unto Him.

204. And of mankind there is he whose speech may please you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), in this worldly life, and he calls Allâh to witness as to that which is in his

هَدَانِكُمْ وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ

لَعِنَ الصَّالِينَ ﴿١٩٨﴾

ثُمَّ أَوْبَهُوا مِنْ حَيْثُ أَفَاحَ النَّاسُ

وَاسْتَغْفِرُوا اللَّهَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿١٩٩﴾

فَإِذَا أَقَضْتُمْ مِنْتَسِيكِكُمْ فَادْكُرُوا

اللَّهَ كَذِكْرِكُمْ آبَاءَكُمْ أَوْ أَشَدَّ ذِكْرًا

فَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَقُولُ رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي

الدُّنْيَا وَمَا لَهُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ مِنْ خَلْقٍ ﴿٢٠٠﴾

وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَقُولُ رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا

حَسَنَةً وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا عَذَابَ

النَّارِ ﴿٢٠١﴾

أُولَئِكَ لَهُمْ نَصِيبٌ بِمَا كَسَبُوا

وَاللَّهُ سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ ﴿٢٠٢﴾

﴿٢٠٣﴾ وَادْكُرُوا اللَّهَ فِي أَيَّامٍ مَعْدُودَاتٍ

فَمَنْ تَعَجَّلَ فِي يَوْمَيْنِ فَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ وَمَنْ

تَأَخَّرَ فَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ لِمَنِ اتَّقَىٰ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ

وَأَعْلَمُوا أَنَّكُمْ إِلَيْهِ تُحْتَسَرُونَ ﴿٢٠٤﴾

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يُعْجِبُكَ قَوْلُهُ فِي الْحَيَاةِ

الدُّنْيَا وَيُشْهَدُ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ مَا فِي قَلْبِهِ

[1] (V.2:200) "Manâsik" i.e. *Ihrâm*, *Tawâf* of the *Ka'bah* and *As-Safâ* and *Al-Marwah*, stay at 'Arafât, *Muzdalifah* and *Mina*, *Ramy* of *Jamarât*, (stoning of the specified pillars in *Mina*) slaughtering of *Hady* (animal).

[2] (V. 2:203) These are the three days of staying at *Mina* during the *Hajj*; 11th, 12th and 13th days of the month of *Dhul-Hijjah*, by saying *Allâhu Akbar* (Allâh is the Most Great) much, and while slaughtering *Hady* (animals) and during the *Ramy* of *Jamarât*.

heart, yet he is the most quarrelsome of the opponents.^[1]

205. And when he turns away (from you "O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم"), his effort in the land is to make mischief therein and to destroy the crops and the cattle, and Allâh likes not mischief.

206. And when it is said to him, "Fear Allâh", he is led by arrogance to (more) crime. So enough for him is Hell, and worst indeed is that place to rest!

207. And of mankind is he who would sell himself, seeking the Pleasure of Allâh. And Allâh is full of Kindness to (His) slaves.

208. O you who believe! Enter perfectly in Islâm (by obeying all the rules and regulations of the Islâmic religion) and follow not the footsteps of *Shaitan* (Satan). Verily! He is to you a plain enemy.

209. Then if you slide back after the clear signs (Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and this Qur'ân, and Islâm) have come to you, then know that Allâh is All-Mighty, All-Wise.

210. Do they then wait for anything other than that Allâh should come to them in the shadows of the clouds and the angels? (Then) the case would be already judged. And to Allâh return all matters (for decision).

211. Ask the Children of Israel how many clear *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons,

وَهُوَ أَلَدُّ الْخِصَامِ ﴿٢٠٥﴾

وَإِذَا تَوَلَّى سَعَى فِي الْأَرْضِ لِيُفْسِدَ فِيهَا
وَيُهْلِكَ الْحَرْثَ وَالنَّسْلَ وَاللَّهُ
لَا يُحِبُّ الْفُسَادَ ﴿٢٠٦﴾

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُ اتَّقِ اللَّهَ أَخَذَتْهُ الْعِزَّةُ بِالْإِشْرَارِ
فَحَسْبُ جَهَنَّمَ وَلَيْسَ بِالْمِهَادِ ﴿٢٠٧﴾

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَن يَشْرِي نَفْسَهُ أُتْبِعَاءَ
مَرْضَاتِ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ رَءُوفٌ بِالْعِبَادِ ﴿٢٠٨﴾

يَأْتِيهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَذْخُلُوا فِي السِّلْمِ
كَآفَّةً وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا خُطُوَاتِ الشَّيْطَانِ
إِنَّهُ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٢٠٩﴾

فَإِن زَلَلْتُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَكُمْ
الْبَيِّنَاتُ فَاذْكُرُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٢١٠﴾

هَلْ يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَّا أَنْ يَأْتِيَهُمُ اللَّهُ فِي ظُلَلٍ مِنَ
الْعَمَامِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ وَقُضِيَ الْأَمْرُ
وَأِلَى اللَّهِ تُرْجَعُ الْأُمُورُ ﴿٢١١﴾

سَلِّ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ يَلَكُم مَّا آتَيْنَاهُمْ مِنْ آيَاتِنَا يَنْتَهُ

[1] (V.2:204)

(A) Narrated 'Aishah رضي الله عنها: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "The most hated person to Allâh is the one who is most quarrelsome of the opponents." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.3, *Hadîth* No.637).

(B) Narrated Abu Umamah رضي الله عنه: Allah's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "(a) I guarantee a home in Paradise for a person who gives up arguments and disputes even if he is on the truth. (b) And [I (also) guarantee] a home in the middle of Paradise for a person who gives up lying (false statements) even while joking. (c) And [I (also) guarantee] a home in the highest part of Paradise for a person who has a high standard of character."

(This *Hadîth* is quoted by *Abu Dâwûd*, *At-Tirmidhi*, *Nasâ'i* and *Ibn Majah*).

signs, revelations, etc.) We gave them. And whoever changes Allâh's Favour after it had come to him, [e.g. renounces the Religion of Allâh (Islâm) and accepts *Kufr* (disbelief)] then surely, Allâh is Severe in punishment.

212. Beautified is the life of this world for those who disbelieve, and they mock at those who believe. But those who obey Allâh's Orders and keep away from what He has forbidden, will be above them on the Day of Resurrection. And Allâh gives (of His Bounty, Blessings, Favours, Honours on the Day of Resurrection) to whom He wills without limit.

213. Mankind were one community and Allâh sent Prophets with glad tidings and warnings, and with them He sent down the Scripture in truth to judge between people in matters wherein they differed. And only those to whom (the Scripture) was given differed concerning it after clear proofs had come unto them through hatred, one to another. Then Allâh by His Leave guided those who believed to the truth of that wherein they differed. And Allâh guides whom He wills to the Straight Path.

214. Or think you that you will enter Paradise without such (trials) as came to those who passed away before you? They were afflicted with severe poverty and ailments and were so shaken that even the Messenger and those who believed along with him said, "When (will come) the Help of Allâh?" Yes! Certainly, the Help of Allâh is near!

215. They ask you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) what they should spend. Say: Whatever you spend of good must be for parents and kindred and orphans and *Al-Masâkin* (the poor) and the wayfarer, and whatever you do of good deeds, truly, Allâh knows it well.

وَمَنْ يَدِدْ نِعْمَةَ اللَّهِ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَتْهُ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ ﴿١١١﴾

رُبُّنَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا وَسَخَّرُوا مِنَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَالَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا فَوْقَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَاللَّهُ يَرْزُقُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ ﴿١١٢﴾

كَانَ النَّاسُ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً فَبَعَثَ اللَّهُ النَّبِيِّنَ مُبَشِّرِينَ وَمُنذِرِينَ وَأَنْزَلَ مَعَهُمُ الْكِتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ لِيَحْكُمَ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ فِي مَا اخْتَلَفُوا فِيهِ وَمَا اخْتَلَفَ فِيهِ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ أُوتُوهُ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَتْهُمْ الْبَيِّنَاتُ بَغْيًا بَيْنَهُمْ فَهَدَى اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لِمَا اخْتَلَفُوا فِيهِ مِنَ الْحَقِّ بِإِذْنِهِ وَاللَّهُ يَهْدِي مَنْ يَشَاءُ إِلَى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿١١٣﴾

أَمْ حَسِبْتُمْ أَنْ تَدْخُلُوا الْجَنَّةَ وَلَمَّا يَأْتِكُمْ مَثَلُ الَّذِينَ خَلَوْا مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ مَسَّتْهُمُ الْبَأْسَاءُ وَالضَّرَاءُ وَزُلْزَلُوا حَتَّى يَقُولَ الرَّسُولُ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مَعَهُ مَتَى نَصْرُ اللَّهِ أَلاَ إِنَّا نَصْرُ اللَّهِ قَرِيبٌ ﴿١١٤﴾

يَسْأَلُونَكَ مَاذَا أُنْفِقُوا قُلْ مَا أُنْفِقُهُ مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَلِلَّهِ الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةُ وَالَّذِينَ يَتَّقُونَ وَاللَّسَّكِينِ وَأُولَى السَّبِيلِ وَمَا تَفْعَلُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ بِهِ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١١٥﴾

216. *Jihād*^[1] (holy fighting in Allāh's cause) is ordained for you (Muslims) though you dislike it, and it may be that you dislike a thing which is good for you and that you like a thing which is bad for you. Allāh knows but you do not know.

217. They ask you concerning fighting in the Sacred Months (i.e. 1st, 7th, 11th and 12th months of the Islāmic calendar). Say, "Fighting therein is a great (transgression)^[2] but a greater (transgression) with Allāh is to prevent mankind from following the Way of Allāh, to disbelieve in Him, to prevent access to *Al-Masjid-Al-Harām* (at Makkah), and to drive out its inhabitants, and *Al-Fitnah*^[3] is worse than killing. And they will never cease fighting you until they turn you back from your religion (Islāmic Monotheism) if they can. And whosoever of you turns back from his religion and dies as a disbeliever, then his deeds will be lost in this life and in the Hereafter, and they will be the dwellers of the Fire. They will abide therein forever."

218. Verily, those who have believed, and those who have emigrated (for Allāh's Religion) and have striven hard in the Way of Allāh, all these hope for Allāh's Mercy. And Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most-Merciful.

219. They ask you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) concerning alcoholic drink and gambling^[4]. Say: "In them is a great sin, and

كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْقِتَالُ وَهُوَ كَرْهٌ لَّكُمْ وَعَسَىٰ أَن تَكْرَهُوا شَيْئًا وَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ وَعَسَىٰ أَن تُحِبُّوا شَيْئًا وَهُوَ شَرٌّ لَّكُمْ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢١٦﴾

يَسْتَأْذِنُكَ عَنِ الشَّهْرِ الْحَرَامِ قِتَالٍ فِيهِ قُلْ قِتَالٌ فِيهِ كَبِيرٌ وَصَدْعٌ سَبِيلُ اللَّهِ وَكُفْرٌ بِهِ وَالْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ وَإِخْرَاجِ أَهْلِهِ مِنْهُ أَكْبَرُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَالْفِتْنَةُ أَكْبَرُ مِنَ الْقَتْلِ وَلَا يَزَالُونَ يُقِيلُونَكُمْ حَتَّىٰ يَرُدُّوكُمْ عَنْ دِينِكُمْ إِنِ اسْتَطَعُوا وَمَنْ يَرْتَدِدْ مِنْكُمْ عَن دِينِهِ فَمَا كَانَ مِنَّكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ وَهُوَ كَافِرٌ فَأُولَٰئِكَ حَبِطَتْ أَعْمَالُهُمْ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ وَأُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٢١٧﴾

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَالَّذِينَ هَاجَرُوا وَجَاهَدُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أُولَٰئِكَ يَرْجُونَ رَحْمَةَ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ عَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٢١٨﴾

يَسْتَأْذِنُكَ عَنِ الْخَمْرِ وَالْمَيْمِرِ قُلْ فِيهِمَا إِثْمٌ كَبِيرٌ وَمَنْ لَبِغٌ لِّلنَّاسِ وَإِثْمُهُمَا

[1] (V. 2:216) See the footnote of (V.2:190).

[2] (V. 2:217) The provision of this Verse has been abrogated by Verse 9:36. *Jihād* cf., (V. 2:216).

[3] (V.2:217) *Fitnah*: polytheism and to disbelieve after one has believed in Allāh, or a trial or a calamity or an affliction or to set up rivals in worship with Allāh, etc.

[4] (V. 2:219):

a) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Whoever takes an oath in which he (forgetfully), mentions *Lat* and '*Uzza* (i.e. two idols of Arab pagans) should say: "*La ilaha illallah*" (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh), and whoever says to his companion, 'Come along, let us gamble,' must give alms (as an expiation)." (*Sahih Al-Bukhāri*, Vol.6, *Hadīth* No.383).

(some) benefits for men, but the sin of them is greater than their benefit.” And they ask you what they ought to spend. Say: “That which is beyond your needs.” Thus Allâh makes clear to you His Laws in order that you may give thought¹¹.”

220. In (to) this worldly life and in the Hereafter. And they ask you concerning orphans. Say: “The best thing is to work honestly in their property, and if you mix your affairs with theirs, then they are your brothers. And Allâh knows him who means mischief (e.g. to swallow their property) from him who means good (e.g. to save their property). And if Allâh had wished, He could have put you into difficulties. Truly, Allâh is All-Mighty, All-Wise.”

221. And do not marry *Al-Mushrikât* (idolatresses, etc.) till they believe (worship Allâh Alone). And indeed a slave woman who believes is better than a (free) *Mushrikah* (idolatress), even though she pleases you. And give not (your daughters)

أَكْبَرُ مِنْ نَفْعِهِمَا وَسَعَلُونَكَ مَاذَا يُنْفِقُونَ
قُلِ الْغَفْوُ كَذَلِكَ بَيْنَ اللَّهِ لَكُمْ الْآيَاتِ
لَمَّا كُمْ تَنْفَكُونَ ﴿٢٢٠﴾

فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ وَسَعَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْيَتَامَىٰ
قُلْ إِصْلَاحٌ لَّهُمْ خَيْرٌ وَإِنْ تُخَالِطُوهُمْ فَإِخْوَانُكُمْ
وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ الْمُفْسِدَ مِنَ الْمُصْلِحِ
وَأَوْشَاءَ اللَّهِ لَا غَنْتُكُمْ إِنْ اللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٢٢١﴾

وَلَا تَنْكِحُوا الْمُشْرِكَاتِ حَتَّىٰ يُؤْمِنَ وَلَا أُمَّةٌ
مُّؤْمِنَةٌ خَيْرٌ مِنْ مُشْرِكَةٍ وَلَوْ أَعْجَبَتْكُمْ
وَلَا تَنْكِحُوا الْمُشْرِكِينَ حَتَّىٰ يُؤْمِنُوا وَلَعَبْدٌ

b) Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Whoever drinks alcoholic drinks in this world and does not repent (i.e. stops drinking alcoholic drinks, and begs Allâh to forgive him before his death) will be deprived of it in the Hereafter." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.7, *Hadîth* No.481).

c) Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: I heard from Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم a narration which none other than I will narrate to you. The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "From among the portents of the Hour are the following: General ignorance (in religious affairs) will prevail, (religious) knowledge will decrease, illegal sexual intercourse will prevail, alcoholic drinks will be drunk (in abundance), men will decrease and women will increase so much so that for every fifty women there will be one man to look after them." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 7, *Hadîth* No. 483)

d) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "An adulterer-fornicator, at the time he is committing illegal sexual intercourse is not a believer; and a person, at the time of drinking an alcoholic drink is not a believer; and a thief, at the time of stealing, is not a believer."

Ibn Shihâb said: 'Abdul Mâlik bin Abî-Bakr bin 'Abdur-Rahmân bin Al-Hârith bin Hishâm told me that Abu Bakr used to narrate that narration to him on the authority of Abu Hurairah. He used to add that Abu Bakr used to mention, besides the above cases: "And he who robs (takes illegally something by force) while the people are looking at him, is not a believer at the time he is robbing (taking it)." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.7, *Hadîth* No. 484).

^[1] (V.2:219) The provision of this Verse concerning alcoholic drinks and gambling has been abrogated by the Verse 5:90.

in marriage to *Al-Mushrikûn*^[1] till they believe (in Allâh Alone) and verily, a believing slave is better than a (free) *Mushrik* (idolater), even though he pleases you. Those (*Al-Mushrikûn*) invite you to the Fire, but Allâh invites (you) to Paradise and Forgiveness by His Leave, and makes His *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) clear to mankind that they may remember.

222. They ask you concerning menstruation. Say: that is an *Adha* (a harmful thing for a husband to have a sexual intercourse with his wife while she is having her menses), therefore keep away from women during menses and go not unto them till they are purified (from menses and have taken a bath). And when they have purified themselves, then go in unto them as Allâh has ordained for you (go in unto them in any manner as long as it is in their vagina). Truly, Allâh loves those who turn unto Him in repentance and loves those who purify themselves (by taking a bath and cleaning and washing thoroughly their private parts, bodies, for their prayers).

223. Your wives are a tilth for you, so go to your tilth^[2], when or how you will, and send (good deeds, or ask Allâh to bestow upon you pious offspring) for your ownelves beforehand. And fear Allâh, and know that you are to meet Him (in the Hereafter), and give good tidings to the believers (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم).

224. And make not Allâh's (Name) an excuse in your oaths against your doing good and acting piously, and making peace among mankind. And Allâh is All-Hearer, All-Knower (i.e. do not swear much and if you

مُؤْمِنٌ حَرِيمٌ مُشْرِكٍ وَلَوْ أَعْجَبَكُمْ أُولَئِكَ
يَدْعُونَ إِلَى النَّارِ وَاللَّهُ يَدْعُو إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ
وَالْمَغْفِرَةِ بِإِذْنِهِ وَيُبَيِّنُ آيَاتِهِ لِلنَّاسِ
لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢٢٢﴾

وَسَأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْمَحِيضِ قُلْ هُوَ أَدْنَى
فَأَعْرِضُوا إِلَى النَّسَاءِ فِي الْمَحِيضِ وَلَا تَقْرُبُوهُنَّ
حَتَّى يَظْهَرْنَ فَإِذَا أَظْهَرْنَ فَأَتُوهُنَّ مِنْ حَيْثُ
أَمَرَكُمُ اللَّهُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ التَّوَّابِينَ
وَيُحِبُّ الْمُطَهِّرِينَ ﴿٢٢٣﴾

نِسَاءُكُمْ حَرْثٌ لَكُمْ فَأَتُوا حَرْثَكُمْ أَنَّى شِئْتُمْ
وَقَدِّمُوا لِأَنْفُسِكُمْ وَأَتَقُوا اللَّهَ وَاعْلَمُوا
أَنَّكُمْ مُلْعَقُوهُ وَبَشِّرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢٢٤﴾

وَلَا تَجْعَلُوا اللَّهَ عُرْضَةً لِأَيْمَانِكُمْ
أَنْ تَبْرُوا وَتَتَّقُوا وَتُصَلِّحُوا بَيْنَ النَّاسِ

[1] (V.2:221) *Al-Mushrikûn*: polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allâh and in His Messenger Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم.

[2] (V.2:223): have sexual relations with your wives in any manner as long as it is in the vagina and not in the anus.

have sworn against doing something good then give an expiation for the oath and do good^[1].

225. Allâh will not call you to account for that which is unintentional in your oaths, but He will call you to account for that which your hearts have earned. And Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most-Forbearing.

226. Those who take an oath^[2] not to have sexual relation with their wives must wait for four months, then if they return (change their idea in this period), verily, Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

227. And if they decide upon divorce, then Allâh is All-Hearer, All-Knower.

228. And divorced women shall wait (as regards their marriage) for three menstrual periods, and it is not lawful for them to conceal what Allâh has created in their wombs, if they believe in Allâh and the Last Day. And their husbands have the better right to take them back in that period, if they wish for reconciliation. And they (women) have rights (over their husbands as regards living expenses) similar (to those of their husbands) over them (as regards obedience and respect) to what is reasonable, but men have a degree (of responsibility) over them. And Allâh is All-Mighty, All-Wise.

229. The divorce is twice, after that, either you retain her on reasonable terms or release her with kindness. And it is not lawful for you

وَاللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٢٤﴾

لَا يُؤَاخِذُكُمُ اللَّهُ بِاللَّغْوِ فِي أَيْمَانِكُمْ وَلَكِنْ يُؤَاخِذُكُمْ

بِمَا كَسَبَتْ قُلُوبُكُمْ وَاللَّهُ عَفُورٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿١٢٥﴾

لَّذِينَ يُؤْلُونَ مِنْ نِسَائِهِمْ تَرِيصًا أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ فَإِنْ

قَاءُوا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿١٢٦﴾

وَإِنْ عَزَمُوا الطَّلَاقَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٢٧﴾

وَالْمُطَلَّقَاتُ يَتَرَبَّصْنَ بِأَنْفُسِهِنَّ ثَلَاثَةَ قُرُوءٍ

وَلَا يَحِلُّ لَهُنَّ أَنْ يَكْتُمْنَ مَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ فِي أَرْحَامِهِنَّ

إِنْ كُنَّ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَبِعَوْلِهِنَّ أَحَقُّ

بِرِّهِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ إِنْ أَرَادُوا إِصْلَاحًا وَلَهُنَّ مِثْلُ

الَّذِي عَلَيْهِنَّ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَاللِّرِّجَالِ عَلَيْهِنَّ دَرَجَةٌ

وَاللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿١٢٨﴾

الطَّلَاقَ مَرَّتَيْنِ فَإِنْ سَاءَتْ بِمَعْرُوفٍ أَوْ تَرَيبًا

[1] (V.2:224) See the footnote of (V.5:89).

[2] (V. 2:226) Narrated Nâfi': Ibn 'Umar used to say about Al-'Ilâ' (الإيلاء) * which Allâh defined (in the Holy Book), "If the period of Al-'Ilâ' (الإيلاء) expires, then the husband has either to retain his wife in a handsome manner or to divorce her as Allâh عز وجل has ordered." Ibn 'Umar added, "When the period of four months has expired, the husband should divorce his wife, but the divorce does not occur unless the husband himself declares it. This has been mentioned by 'Uthmân, 'Alî, Abu Ad-Dardâ', 'Aishah and twelve other Companions of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم (Sahih Al-Bukhâri, Vol.7, Hadîth No. 213).

* Al-'Ilâ' (الإيلاء): means the oath taken by a husband that he would not approach his wife for a certain period.

(men) to take back (from your wives) any of your *Mahr* (bridal-money given by the husband to his wife at the time of marriage) which you have given them, except when both parties fear that they would be unable to keep the limits ordained by Allâh (e.g. to deal with each other on a fair basis). Then if you fear that they would not be able to keep the limits ordained by Allâh, then there is no sin on either of them if she gives back (the *Mahr* or a part of it) for her *Al-Khul'* (divorce)^[1]. These are the limits ordained by Allâh, so do not transgress them. And whoever transgresses the limits ordained by Allâh, then such are the *Zâlimûn* (wrong-doers).

230. And if he has divorced her (the third time), then she is not lawful unto him thereafter until she has married another husband. Then, if the other husband divorces her, it is no sin on both of them that they reunite, provided they feel that they can keep the limits ordained by Allâh. These are the limits of Allâh, which He makes plain for the people who have knowledge.

231. And when you have divorced women and they have fulfilled the term of their prescribed period, either take them back on reasonable basis or set them free on reasonable basis. But do not take them back to hurt them, and whoever does that, then he has wronged himself. And treat not the Verses (Laws) of Allâh as a jest, but remember Allâh's Favours on you (i.e. Islâm), and that which He has sent down to

بِإِحْسَانٍ وَلَا يَحِلُّ لَكُمْ أَنْ تَأْخُذُوا مِمَّا
ءَاتَيْتُمُوهُنَّ شَيْئًا إِلَّا أَنْ يَخَافَا أَلَّا يُقِيمَا حُدُودَ
اللَّهِ فَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَلَّا يُقِيمَا حُدُودَ اللَّهِ فَلَا جُنَاحَ
عَلَيْهِمَا فِيمَا افْتَدَتْ بِهِ إِنَّكُمُ الْفَاعِلُونَ فَلَا تَمْتَدُّوهُمَا
وَمَنْ يَتَعَدَّ حُدُودَ اللَّهِ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ ﴿٢٣٠﴾

فَإِنْ طَلَّقَهَا فَلَا حِلَّ لَهَا مِنْ بَعْدِ حَتَّى تَنْكِحَ زَوْجًا
غَيْرَهُ فَإِنْ طَلَّقَهَا فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمَا أَنْ يَتَرَاجَعَا إِنْ
ظَنَّا أَنْ يُقِيمَا حُدُودَ اللَّهِ وَنَزَلَ اللَّهُ حُدُودَ اللَّهِ يَتَّبِعُهَا
لِقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٣١﴾

وَإِذَا طَلَّقْتُمُ النِّسَاءَ فَبَلَّغْنِ أَجَلَهُنَّ فَأَمْسِكُوهُنَّ
بِمَعْرُوفٍ أَوْ سَرِّحُوهُنَّ بِمَعْرُوفٍ وَلَا تُمْسِكُوهُنَّ
ضُرَارًا لِيَتَعَدَّوْا وَمَنْ يَفْعَلْ ذَلِكَ فَقَدْ ظَلَمَ نَفْسَهُ
وَلَا تَنْجِدُوا أَيْتُ اللَّهِ هُرُوعًا وَادْكُرُوا يَمَعَتَ
اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَمَا أَنْزَلَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ

[1] (V.2:229) *Al-Khul'* الخلع and how a divorce is given according to it.

Narrated Ibn 'Abbâs رضي الله عنهما: The wife of Thâbit bin Qais came to the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم and said, "O Allâh's Messenger! I do not blame Thâbit for defects in his character or his religion, but I, being a Muslim, dislike to behave in an un-Islâmîc manner (if I remain with him)." On that Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said (to her), "Will you give back the garden which your husband has given you (as *Mahr*)?" She said, "Yes." Then the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said to Thâbit, "O Thâbit! Accept your garden, and divorce her once." (*Sahîh Al-Bukhârî*, Vol.7, *Hadîth* No.197).

* '*Al-Khul'* الخلع means the parting of a wife from her husband by giving him a certain compensation.

you of the Book (i.e. the Qur'ân) and *Al-Hikmah* (the Prophet's *Sunnah* — legal ways — Islâmic jurisprudence) whereby He instructs you. And fear Allâh, and know that Allâh is All-Aware of everything.

232. And when you have divorced women and they have fulfilled the term of their prescribed period, do not prevent them from marrying their (former) husbands, if they mutually agree on reasonable basis. This (instruction) is an admonition for him among you who believes in Allâh and the Last Day. That is more virtuous and purer for you. Allâh knows and you know not.

233. The mothers shall give suck to their children for two whole years, (that is) for those (parents) who desire to complete the term of suckling, but the father of the child shall bear the cost of the mother's food and clothing on a reasonable basis. No person shall have a burden laid on him greater than he can bear. No mother shall be treated unfairly on account of her child, nor father on account of his child. And on the (father's) heir is incumbent the like of that (which was incumbent on the father). If they both decide on weaning, by mutual consent, and after due consultation, there is no sin on them. And if you decide on a foster suckling-mother for your children, there is no sin on you, provided you pay (the mother) what you agreed (to give her) on reasonable basis. And fear Allâh and know that Allâh is All-Seer of what you do.

234. And those of you who die and leave wives behind them, they (the wives) shall wait (as regards their marriage) for four months and ten days, then when they have fulfilled their term, there is no sin on you if they (the wives) dispose of themselves in a just and honourable manner (i.e. they can marry). And Allâh is Well-Acquainted with what you do.

235. And there is no sin on you if you make a hint of betrothal or conceal it in

وَالْحِكْمَةَ يَعْظُمُ بِهَا تَقْوَى اللَّهِ
وَأَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٥١﴾

وَإِذَا طَلَقْتُمُ النِّسَاءَ فَلَعَنَ أَجْلَهُنَّ فَلَا تَعْضُلُوهُنَّ
أَنْ يَنْكِحْنَ أَزْوَاجَهُنَّ إِذَا تَرَضَوْا بَيْنَهُنَّ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ
ذَلِكَ يُوعَظُ بِهِ مَنْ كَانَ مِنْكُمْ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ
الْآخِرِ ذَلِكَ ذِكْرُ لَكُمْ وَأَطْرَهُ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ وَأَنْتُمْ
لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

﴿٥١﴾ وَالْوَالِدَاتُ يُرْضِعْنَ أَوْلَادَهُنَّ حَوْلَيْنِ كَامِلَيْنِ
لِمَنْ أَرَادَ أَنْ يُتِمَّ الرَّضَاعَةَ وَعَلَى الْمَوْلُودِ لَهُ رِزْقُهُنَّ
وَكِسْوَتُهُنَّ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ لَا تُكَلَّفُ نَفْسٌ وِزْرًا وَإِسْعَامُهُمَا
لَا تُضَاعَدُ وَلَا ذَرٌّ لَهَا وَلَا مَوْلُودٌ لَهُ يُؤَدُّهُ
وَعَلَى الْوَارِثِ مِثْلُ ذَلِكَ فَإِنْ أَرَادَا فِصَا لَعَنَ
رِضَاعَ مِثْلَهُمَا وَتَشَاوَرَا فَلَإِجْنَابَ عَلَيْهِمَا وَإِنْ أَرَدْتُمْ
أَنْ تَسْرِيَهُمَا أَوْلَادَكُمْ فَلَإِجْنَابَ عَلَيْهِمَا إِذَا
سَلَّمْتُمْ مَاءً أَنْتُمْ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَالْقَوْلُ وَاللَّهُ وَأَعْلَمُوا
أَنَّ اللَّهَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٥١﴾

وَالَّذِينَ يَتَّبِعُونَ مِنْكُمْ وَيَدْرُونَ أَرْوَاجَ بَرِّصَ
بِأَنْفُسِهِنَّ أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ وَعَشْرًا فَإِذَا بَلَغَ
أَجَلُهُنَّ فَلَإِجْنَابَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِيمَا فَعَلْنَ فِي
أَنْفُسِهِنَّ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ ﴿٥١﴾

وَلَإِجْنَابَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِيمَا عَرَضْتُمْ بِهِ مِنْ خِطْبَةٍ

yourself, Allâh knows that you will remember them, but do not make a promise of contract with them in secret except that you speak an honourable saying according to the Islâmic law.^[1] And do not consummate the marriage until the term prescribed is fulfilled. And know that Allâh knows what is in your minds, so fear Him. And know that Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Forbearing.

236. There is no sin on you, if you divorce women while yet you have not touched (had sexual relation with) them, nor appointed unto them their *Mahr* (bridal-money given by the husband to his wife at the time of marriage). But bestow on them (a suitable gift), the rich according to his means, and the poor according to his means, a gift of reasonable amount is a duty on the doers of good.

237. And if you divorce them before you have touched (had a sexual relation with) them, and you have appointed unto them the *Mahr* (bridal-money given by the husband to his wife at the time of marriage), then pay half of that (*Mahr*), unless they (the women) agree to forego it, or he (the husband), in whose hands is the marriage tie, agrees to forego and give her full appointed *Mahr*. And to forego and give (her the full *Mahr*) is nearer to *At-Taqwa* (piety, righteousness). And do not forget liberality between yourselves. Truly, Allâh is All-Seer of what you do.

238. Guard strictly (five obligatory) *As-Salawât* (the prayers) especially the middle *Salât* (i.e. the best prayer - '*Asr*')^[2].

النِّسَاءِ أَوْ أَكْتَنَسْتُمْ فِي أَنْفُسِكُمْ عَلِيمَ اللَّهِ
أَنْتُمْ سَتَذْكُرُونَهُنَّ وَلَكِنْ لَا تَأْتُوا بِهِنَّ
سِرًّا إِلَّا أَنْ تَقُولُوا قَوْلًا مَعْرُوفًا وَلَا تَعْرَضُوا
عُقْدَةَ النِّكَاحِ حَتَّىٰ يَبْلُغَ الْكِتَابُ أَجَلَهُ
وَأَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي أَنْفُسِكُمْ
فَاحْذَرُوهُ وَأَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٣٦﴾
لَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ إِنْ طَلَقْتُمْ النِّسَاءَ مَا لَمْ تَمْسُوهُنَّ
أَوْ تَفْرِضُوا لَهُنَّ فَرِيضَةً وَمَتَّوهُنَّ عَلَىٰ التَّوَسُّعِ
قَدْرَهُنَّ وَعَلَىٰ الْمُقْتَرِدِ قَدْرُهُ مَتَّعًا بِالْمَعْرُوفِ حَقًّا
عَلَىٰ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٢٣٧﴾

وَإِنْ طَلَقْتُمُوهُنَّ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ تَمْسُوهُنَّ وَقَدْ
فَرَضْتُمْ لَهُنَّ فَرِيضَةً فَبِضْفِ مَا فَرَضْتُمْ إِلَّا
أَنْ يَعْفُونَ أَوْ يَعْفُوا الَّذِي بِيَدِهِ عُقْدَةُ
النِّكَاحِ وَأَنْ تَعْفُوا أَقْرَبُ لِلتَّقْوَىٰ
وَلَا تَنْسُوا الْفَضْلَ بَيْنَكُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ
بَصِيرٌ ﴿٢٣٨﴾

حَافِظُوا عَلَى الصَّلَوَاتِ وَالصَّلَاةِ الْاَوْسَطَىٰ

[1] (V.2:235) e.g. you can say to her, "If one finds a wife like you, he will be happy".

[2] (V.2:238).

a) The sin of one who misses the '*Asr*' prayer (intentionally):*

Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Whoever misses the '*Asr*' prayers (intentionally), then it is as if he lost his family and property." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.1, *Hadith* No.527).

(b) One who omits (does not offer) the '*Asr*' prayer (intentionally):*

And stand before Allâh with obedience [and do not speak to others during the *Salât* (prayers)].

239. And if you fear (an enemy), perform *Salât* (pray) on foot or riding^[1]. And when you are in safety, offer the *Salât* (prayer) in the manner He has taught you, which you knew not (before).

240. And those of you who die and leave behind wives should bequeath for their wives a year's maintenance and residence without turning them out, but if they (wives) leave, there is no sin on you for that which they do of themselves, provided it is honourable (e.g. lawful marriage). And Allâh is All-Mighty, All-Wise^[1].

241. And for divorced women, maintenance (should be provided) on reasonable (scale). This is a duty on *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

242. Thus Allâh makes clear His *Ayât* (Laws) to you, in order that you may understand.

243. Did you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) not think of those who went forth from their homes in thousands, fearing death? Allâh said to them, "Die".

وَقُومُوا لِلَّهِ قَانِتِينَ ﴿٢٣٨﴾

فَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ فَرِجًا لَا أَرُكِبُ فَإِن كُنَّا فَاةً أَسَافَةً فَإِن مَّنَّ عَلَيْنَا مَنَّاتٌ مِّنْ أَعْيُنِنَا وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ﴿٢٣٩﴾

وَالَّذِينَ يُتَوَفَّوْنَ مِنْكُمْ وَيَذَرُونَ أَزْوَاجًا وَصِيَّةً لِأَزْوَاجِهِمْ مَّتَّعًا إِلَى الْوَجَدِ غَيْرِ إِخْرَاجٍ فَإِن خَرَجْنَ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِي مَا فَعَلْنَ فِي أَنْفُسِهِنَّ مِن مَّعْرُوفٍ وَاللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٢٤٠﴾

وَالْمُطَلَّقَاتُ مَتَّعٌ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ حَقًّا عَلَى الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٢٤١﴾

كَذَلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ آيَاتِهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٢٤٢﴾

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ خَرَجُوا مِن دِيَارِهِمْ وَهُمْ أُلُوفٌ حَذَرَ الْمَوْتِ فَقَالَ لَهُمُ اللَّهُ مُوتُوا

Narrated Abu Al-Malîh: We were with Buraidah in a battle on a cloudy day and he said, "Offer the 'Asr prayer early as the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Whoever omits the 'Asr prayer, all his (good) deeds will be lost." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.1, *Hadîth* No.528).

* i.e. The one who omits (does not offer) the 'Asr prayer intentionally until its stated time is over and if he prays after that time, then it is useless.

[1] (V.2:239) Narrated Sâlih Khawwat or Sahl bin Abî Hathmah concerning those who witnessed the Fear Prayer that was performed in the battle of *Dhat-ur-Riqa'* in the company of Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم: One batch lined up behind him while another batch (lined up) facing the enemy. The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم led the batch that was with him in one *Rak'ah*, and he stayed in the standing posture while that batch completed their (two *Rak'at*) prayer by themselves and went away, lining in the face of the enemy, while the other batch came and he (i.e. the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم) offered his remaining *Rak'ah* with them, and then, kept on sitting till they completed their prayer by themselves, and he then finished his prayer with *Taslim* along with them. [*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 5, *Hadîth* No. 451].

[1] (V.2:240): The provision of this Verse has been abrogated by Verse (4:12)

And then He restored them to life. Truly, Allâh is full of bounty to mankind, but most men thank not.

244. And fight in the Way of Allâh and know that Allâh is All-Hearer, All-Knower.

245. Who is he that will lend to Allâh a goodly loan so that He may multiply it to him many times? And it is Allâh that decreases or increases (your provisions), and unto Him you shall return.

246. Have you not thought about the group of the Children of Israel after (the time of) Mûsâ (Moses)? When they said to a Prophet of theirs, "Appoint for us a king and we will fight in Allâh's Way." He said, "Would you then refrain from fighting, if fighting was prescribed for you?" They said, "Why should we not fight in Allâh's Way while we have been driven out of our homes and our children (families have been taken as captives)?" But when fighting was ordered for them, they turned away, all except a few of them. And Allâh is All-Aware of the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).

247. And their Prophet (Samuel عليه السلام) said to them, "Indeed Allâh has appointed Tâlût (Saul) as a king over you." They said, "How can he be a king over us when we are fitter than him for the kingdom, and he has not been given enough wealth." He said: "Verily, Allâh has chosen him above you and has increased him abundantly in knowledge and stature. And Allâh grants His kingdom to whom He wills. And Allâh is All-Sufficient for His creatures' needs, All-Knower."

248. And their Prophet (Samuel عليه السلام) said to them: Verily! The sign of His kingdom is that there shall come to you *At-*

ثُمَّ أَحْيَاهُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَذُو فَضْلٍ عَلَى النَّاسِ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٢٤٤﴾

وَقَاتِلُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَعَلِمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٤٥﴾

مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يُقرضُ اللَّهَ قَرْضًا حَسَنًا فَيُضَاعِفَهُ لَهُ أَضْعَافًا كَثِيرَةً وَاللَّهُ يَقِضُ وَيَبْضِطُ وَيَالِيهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٢٤٦﴾

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الْعَمَلَاءِ مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ مِنْ بَعْدِ مُوسَى إِذْ قَالُوا لِنَبِيِّهِمْ أَيُّهُمْ أَمْتٌ لَنَا مَلِكًا نُقَاتِلُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ قَالَ هَلْ عَسَيْتُمْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ تَفْهِيمًا أَنْ لَا تُقَاتِلُوا قَالُوا وَمَا لَنَا أَلَّا نُقَاتِلَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَقَدْ أُخْرِجْنَا مِنْ دِيَارِنَا وَأَبْنَاءِنَا فَلَمَّا كُتِبَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْقِتَالُ تَوَلَّوْا إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِنْهُمْ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ بِالظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٢٤٧﴾

وَقَالَ لَهُمْ نَبِيُّهُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدَ بَعَثَ لَكُمْ طَالُوتَ مَلِكًا قَالُوا أَنَّى يَكُونُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ عَلَيْهِ أَوْصُنْ أَتَى بِالْمَلِكِ مِنْهُ وَلَمْ يُؤْتْ سَعَةً مِنَ الْمَالِ قَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ اصْطَفَاهُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَزَادَهُ بَسْطَةً فِي إِسْلَمِهِ وَالْجِسْمِ وَاللَّهُ يُؤْتِي مَلِكَهُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَاللَّهُ وَاسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٤٨﴾

وَقَالَ لَهُمْ نَبِيُّهُمْ إِنَّ آيَةَ مُلْكِهِ أَنْ يَأْتِيَكُمُ التَّابُوتُ فِيهِ سَكِينَةٌ

Tâbût (a wooden box), wherein is *Sakinah*^[1] (peace and reassurance) from your Lord and a remnant of that which Mûsâ (Moses) and Hârûn (Aaron) left behind, carried by the angels. Verily, in this is a sign for you if you are indeed believers.

249. Then when Tâlût (Saul) set out with the army, he said: "Verily! Allâh will try you by a river. So whoever drinks thereof, he is not of me, and whoever tastes it not, he is of me, except him who takes (thereof) in the hollow of his hand." Yet, they drank thereof, all, except a few of them. So when he had crossed it (the river), he and those who believed with him, they said: "We have no power this day against Jâlût (Goliath) and his hosts." But those who knew with certainty that they were going to meet Allâh, said: "How often a small group overcame a mighty host by Allâh's Leave?" And Allâh is with *As-Sâbirûn* (the patient).

250. And when they advanced to meet Jâlût (Goliath) and his forces, they invoked: "Our Lord! Pour forth on us patience, and set firm our feet and make us victorious over the disbelieving people."

251. So they routed them by Allâh's Leave and Dâwûd (David) killed Jâlût (Goliath), and Allâh gave him [Dâwûd (David)] the kingdom [after the death of Tâlût (Saul) and Samuel] and *Al-Hikmah* (Prophethood)^[2], and taught him of that which He willed. And if Allâh did not check one set of people by means of another, the earth would indeed be full of

مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ وَيَقِينَةً مِمَّا تَرَكَ ءَالَ مُوسَى
وَأَالَ هَارُونَ تَحْمِلُهُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ
لَآيَةً لِّكُمْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢٤٩﴾

فَلَمَّا فَصَلَ طَالُوتُ بِالْجُنُودِ قَالَ إِنَّكَ
مُبْتَلِيكُمْ بِنَهَرٍ مَنْ شَرِبَ مِنْهُ فَليسَ
مَعِيَ وَمَنْ لَمْ يَطْعَمْهُ فَإِنَّهُ مِنِّي إِلَّا
مَنِ اعْتَرَفَ عُرْفَةً بِيَدَيْهِ فَفَرَّبُوا مِنْهُ
إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِّنْهُمْ فَلَمَّا جَاوَزَهُ
هُوَ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مَعَهُ قَالُوا لَا
طَاقَةَ لَنَا الْيَوْمَ بِجَالُوتَ وَجُنُودِهِ
فَالَ الَّذِينَ يَتُظَنُّونَ أَنَّهُمْ مُلْكُوا
اللَّهَ كَمَ مِنْ فَتْنَةٍ قَلِيلَةٌ عَلَيْهِتْ
فِتْنَةٌ كَثِيرَةٌ يَا ذِئْنَ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ
مَعَ الصَّابِرِينَ ﴿٢٥٠﴾

وَلَمَّا بَرَرُوا لِيَجْازُوا وَجُنُودَهُ قَالُوا
رَبِّكَ أَفْرِغْ عَلَيْنَا صَبْرًا وَثَبِّتْ
أَقْدَامَنَا وَانصُرْنَا عَلَى الْقَوْمِ
الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٢٥١﴾

فَهَزَمُوهُمْ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ وَقَتَلَ دَاوُدُ
جَالُوتَ وَءَاتَاهُ اللَّهُ الْمُلْكَ
وَالْحِكْمَةَ وَعَلَّمَهُ مِمَّا يَشَاءُ وَلَوْ
لَا دَفَعَ اللَّهُ النَّاسَ بَعْضَهُمْ
بِبَعْضٍ لَّفَسَدَتِ الْأَرْضُ وَلَئِنْ
اللَّهُ

[1] (V. 2:248) Narrated Al-Barâ': A man was reciting *Sûrah Al-Kahf* and his horse was tied with two ropes beside him. A cloud came down and spread over that man, and it kept on coming closer and closer to him till his horse started jumping (as if afraid of something). When it was morning, the man came to the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم and told him of that experience. The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "That was *As-Sakinah* (tranquillity or peace and reassurance along with angels), which descended because of (the recitation of) the *Qur'ân*." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 6, *Hadith* No. 531).

[2] (V.2:251) See *Tafsir At-Tabarî*, Vol. 2, Page 632.

mischief. But Allâh is full of bounty to the 'Ālamîn (mankind, jinn and all that exists).

252. These are the Verses of Allâh, We recite them to you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) in truth, and surely, you are one of the Messengers (of Allâh)^[1].

ذُو فَضْلٍ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٢٥٢﴾

تِلْكَ آيَاتُ اللَّهِ نَتْلُوهَا عَلَيْكَ بِالْحَقِّ
وَإِنَّكَ لَمِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٢٥٢﴾

[1] (V.2:252)

A. Narrated Jâbir bin 'Abdullâh رضى الله عنهما: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "I have been given five (things) which were not given to any one else before me:

a) Allâh made me victorious by awe, (by His frightening my enemies) for a distance of one month's journey.

b) The earth has been made for me (and for my followers) a place for praying and a thing to purify (perform *Tayammum*), therefore anyone of my followers can pray wherever he is, at the time of prayer.

c) The booty has been made *Halâl* (lawful) to me yet it was not lawful to anyone else before me.

d) I have been given the right of intercession (on the Day of Resurrection).

e) Every Prophet used to be sent to his nation only, but I have been sent to all mankind." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 1, *Hadith* No. 331).

B. Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "My similitude in comparison with the other Prophets before me is that of a man who has built a house nicely and beautifully, except for a place of one brick in a corner. The people go round about it and wonder at its beauty, but say: 'Would that this brick be put in its place!' So I am that brick, and I am the last (end) of the Prophets." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 4, *Hadith* No. 735).

C. Narrated Ibn Mas'ûd رضى الله عنه: As if I saw the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم talking about one of the Prophets whose nation had beaten him and caused him to bleed, while he was cleaning the blood off his face and saying, "O Allâh! Forgive my nation, for they have no knowledge." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 4, *Hadith* No. 683).

D. Narrated 'Aishah رضى الله عنها and Ibn 'Abbâs رضى الله عنهما: On his death-bed, Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم put a sheet over his face and when he felt hot, he would remove it from his face. When in that state (of putting and removing the sheet) he said, "May Allâh's Curse be on the Jews and the Christians for they built places of worship at the graves of their Prophets." (By that) he intended to warn (the Muslims) from what they (i.e., Jews and Christians) had done. (*Sahih Bukhâri*, Vol. 4, *Hadith* No. 660).

E. Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "The Isrâelîs used to be ruled and guided by Prophets. Whenever a Prophet died, another would take over his place. There will be no Prophet after me, but there will be caliphs who will increase in number." The people asked, "O Allâh's Messenger! What do you order us (to do)?" He said, "Obey the one who will be given the *Bai'a* — pledge first.* Fulfil their (i.e., the caliphs') rights, for Allâh will ask them about (any shortcomings in) ruling those whom Allâh has put under their guardianship." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 4, *Hadith* No. 661).

* If the *Bai'a* (pledge) is given to a caliph and after a while another caliph is given the *Bai'a* (pledge) by some members of the society, the common Muslims should abide by the *Bai'a* (pledge) given to the first caliph, for the election of the second is invalid.

253. Those Messengers! We preferred some of them to others; to some of them Allâh spoke (directly); others He raised to degrees (of honour); and to 'Îsâ (Jesus), the son of Maryam (Mary), We gave clear proofs and evidences, and supported him with *Rûh-ul-Qudus* [Jibrael (Gabriel)]. If Allâh had willed, succeeding generations would not have fought against each other, after clear Verses of Allâh had come to them, but they differed — some of them believed and others disbelieved. If Allâh had willed, they would not have fought against one another, but Allâh does what He likes.

254. O you who believe! Spend of that with which We have provided for you, before a Day comes when there will be no bargaining, nor friendship, nor intercession. And it is the disbelievers who are the *Zâlimûn* (wrong-doers).

255. Allâh! *Lâ ilâha illa Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He), Al-Hayyul-Qayyuum (the Ever Living, the One Who sustains and protects all that exists). Neither slumber nor sleep overtakes Him. To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on the earth. Who is he that can intercede with Him except with His Permission? He knows what happens to them (His creatures) in this world, and what will happen to them in the Hereafter. And they will never compass anything of His Knowledge except that which He wills. His *Kursî*^[1] extends over the heavens and the

تِلْكَ أَرْسُلٌ فَضَّلْنَا بَعْضَهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ مِنْهُمْ
مَنْ كَلَّمَ اللَّهُ وَرَفَعَ بَعْضَهُمْ دَرَجَاتٍ وَآتَيْنَا
عِيسَى ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ الْبَيِّنَاتِ وَأَيَّدْنَاهُ بِرُوحِ
الْقُدُسِ ۗ وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ مَا أَفْتَنَّا الَّذِينَ
مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَتْهُمْ الْبَيِّنَاتُ
وَلَكِنْ اخْتَلَفُوا فِيهِمْ مَنْ آمَنَ وَمَنْ كَفَرَ
وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ مَا أَفْتَنُوا وَلَكِنْ اللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ
مَا يُرِيدُ ﴿٥٧﴾

يَأْتِيهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا أَنْفِقُوا مِمَّا رَزَقْنَاكُمْ
مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ يَوْمٌ لَا بَيْعَ فِيهِ وَلَا خُلَّةَ
وَلَا شَفِيعَةً ۗ وَالْكَافِرُونَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ ۚ لَا تَأْخُذُهُ سِنَّةٌ
وَلَا نَوْمٌ لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ مَنْ ذَا
الَّذِي يَشْفَعُ عِنْدَهُ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ ۗ يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ
أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ وَلَا يُحِيطُونَ بِشَيْءٍ
مِنْ عِلْمِهِ إِلَّا بِمَا شَاءَ وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ السَّمَوَاتِ

[1] (V. 2:255). *Kursî*: literally a footstool or chair, and sometimes wrongly translated as Throne. The *Kursî* mentioned in this Verse should be distinguished from the 'Arsh (Throne) mentioned in V. 7:54, 10:3, 85:15 and elsewhere. Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "The *Kursî* compared to the 'Arsh is nothing but like a ring thrown out upon open space of the desert." If the *Kursî* extends over the entire universe, then how much greater is the 'Arsh. Indeed Allâh, the Creator of both the *Kursî* and the 'Arsh, is the Most Great. Ibn Taimiyah said:

a) To believe in the *Kursî*.

b) To believe in the 'Arsh (Throne). It is narrated from Muhammad bin 'Abdullâh and from other religious scholars that the *Kursî* is in front of the 'Arsh (Throne) and it is at the level of the Feet. [Fatawa Ibn Taimiyah, Vol.5, Pages 54,55]

Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم ordered me to guard the *Zakât* revenue of Ramadân. Then somebody came to me and started stealing of the

earth, and He feels no fatigue in guarding and preserving them. And He is the Most High, the Most Great. [This Verse 2:255 is called *Ayat-ul-Kursî*.]

256. There is no compulsion in religion. Verily, the Right Path has become distinct from the wrong path. Whoever disbelieves in *Tāghūt*¹¹ and believes in Allāh, then he has grasped the most trustworthy handhold that will never break. And Allāh is All-Hearer, All-Knower.

257. Allāh is the *Walî* (Protector or Guardian) of those who believe. He brings them out from darkness into light. But as for those who disbelieve, their *Auliya* (supporters and helpers) are *Tāghūt* [false deities and false leaders], they bring them out from light into darkness. Those are the dwellers of the Fire, and they will abide therein forever. (See V.2:81,82)

258. Have you not looked at him who disputed with Ibrāhîm (Abraham) about his Lord (Allāh), because Allāh had given him the kingdom? When Ibrāhîm (Abraham) said (to him): "My Lord (Allāh) is He Who gives life and causes death." He said, "I give life and cause death." Ibrāhîm (Abraham) said, "Verily! Allāh brings the sun from the east; then bring it you from the west." So the disbeliever was utterly defeated. And

وَالْأَرْضَ وَلَا يَئُودُهُ حِفْظُهُمَا وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ
الْعَظِيمُ ﴿٢٥٥﴾

لَا إِكْرَاهَ فِي الدِّينِ قَدْ تَبَيَّنَ الرُّشْدُ مِنَ الْغَيِّ فَمَنْ
يَكْفُرْ بِالطَّاغُوتِ وَيُؤْمِرْ بِاللَّهِ فَقَدِ
اسْتَمْسَكَ بِالْعُرْوَةِ الْوُثْقَىٰ لَا انفِصَامَ لَهَا وَاللَّهُ
سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٥٦﴾

اللَّهُ وَلِيُّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا يُخْرِجُهُم مِنَ الظُّلُمَاتِ
إِلَى النُّورِ وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَوْلِيَآؤُهُمُ
الطَّاغُوتُ يُخْرِجُونَهُمْ مِنَ النُّورِ
إِلَى الظُّلُمَاتِ أُولَئِكَ أَصْحَابُ
النَّارِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٢٥٧﴾

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِي حَاجَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ فِي رَبِّهِ
أَن آتَاهُ اللَّهُ الْمُلْكَ إِذ قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ رَبِّي
الَّذِي يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ قَالَ أَنَا أَنحِي - وَأُمِيتُ
قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْتِي بِالسَّمَسِ
مِنَ الْمَشْرِقِ فَأْتِ بِهَا مِنَ الْمَغْرِبِ فَبُهِتَ الَّذِي

foodstuff. I caught him and said, "I will take you to Allāh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم" Then Abu Hurairah described the whole narration and said: That person said (to me), "(Please don't take me to Allāh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم and I will tell you a few words by which Allāh will benefit you). When you go to your bed, recite *Ayat -ul-Kursî*, (2:255) for then there will be a guard from Allāh who will protect you all night long, and Satan will not be able to come near you till dawn." (When the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم heard the story) he said (to me), "He (who came to you at night) told you the truth although he is a liar; and it was Satan." (*Sahih Al-Bukhârî*, Vol.6, *Hadîth* No.530).

¹¹ (V.2:256) الطَّاغُوتُ هو كل ما عبد من دون الله إلا من لم يرض بعبادته فلا يعتبر طاغوتا The word *Tāghūt* covers a wide range of meanings: It means anything worshipped other than the Real God (Allāh), but the one who does not accept to be worshipped will not be considered as a *Tāghūt*, i.e. all the false deities. It may be Satan, devils, idols, stones, sun, stars, angels, human beings, who were falsely worshipped and taken as *Tāghūts*. Likewise saints, graves, rulers, leaders, etc., are falsely worshipped and wrongly followed. Sometimes "*Tāghūt*" means a false judge who gives a false judgement (see V.4:60). [See *Tafsir Ibn Kathir*, and (V.4:51)].

Allâh guides not the people, who are *Zâlimûn* (wrong-doers).

259. Or like the one who passed by a town and it had tumbled over its roofs. He said: "Oh! How will Allâh ever bring it to life after its death?" So Allâh caused him to die for a hundred years, then raised him up (again). He said: "How long did you remain (dead)?" He (the man) said: "(Perhaps) I remained (dead) a day or part of a day". He said: "Nay, you have remained (dead) for a hundred years, look at your food and your drink, they show no change; and look at your donkey! And thus We have made of you a sign for the people. Look at the bones, how We bring them together and clothe them with flesh". When this was clearly shown to him, he said, "I know (now) that Allâh is Able to do all things."

260. And (remember) when Ibrâhîm (Abraham) said, "My Lord! Show me how You give life to the dead." He (Allâh) said: "Do you not believe?" He [Ibrâhîm (Abraham)] said: "Yes (I believe), but to be stronger in Faith." He said: "Take four birds, then cause them to incline towards you (then slaughter them, cut them into pieces), and then put a portion of them on every hill, and call them, they will come to you in haste. And know that Allâh is All-Mighty, All-Wise."

261. The likeness of those who spend their wealth in the way of Allâh, is as the likeness of a grain (of corn); it grows seven ears, and each ear has a hundred grains. Allâh gives manifold increase to whom He wills. And Allâh is All-Sufficient for His creatures' needs, All-Knower.

262. Those who spend their wealth in the Cause of Allâh, and do not follow up their gifts with reminders of their generosity or with injury, their reward is with their Lord. On them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve.

كَفَرُوا ۗ وَاللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٥٩﴾

أَوْ كَالَّذِي مَرَّ عَلَى قَرْيَةٍ وَهِيَ خَاوِيَةٌ عَلَى عُرُوشِهَا
قَالَ أَنِّي يُحْيِي هَذِهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا قَامًا تَهُ اللَّهُ
مِائَةَ عَامٍ ثُمَّ بَعَثَهُ ۗ قَالَ كَم لَبِثْتُ قَالَ لَبِثْتُ
يَوْمًا أَوْ بَعْضَ يَوْمٍ ۗ قَالَ بَل لَّبِثْتُ مِائَةَ عَامٍ
فَأَنْظِرْ إِلَى طَعَامِي وَشِرَابِي لَمْ يَتَسَنَّهٗ
وَأَنْظِرْ إِلَى جِمَارِي ۗ وَلِنَجْعَلَكَ آيَةً
لِلنَّاسِ ۗ وَأَنْظِرْ إِلَى الْعِظَامِ ۗ كَيْفَ
نُنشِزُهَا ثُمَّ نَكْسُوهَا لَحْمًا فَلَمَّا تَبَيَّنَ
لَهُ قَالَ أَعْلَمُ أَنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٥٩﴾

وَإِذ قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ رَبِّ أَرِنِي كَيْفَ تُحْيِي
الْمَوْتَىٰ قَالَ أُولَٰئِكَ ثُبُورٌ ۗ قَالَ بَلَىٰ وَلَٰكِن
لِّيُظْمِنَ قَلْبِي ۗ قَالَ فَخُذْ أَرْبَعَةً مِّنَ الطَّيْرِ
فَصُرْهُنَّ إِلَيْكَ ثُمَّ اجْعَلْ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ جَبَلٍ مِّنْهُنَّ
جُزْءًا مِّنْهُنَّ ۗ ادْعُهُنَّ يَأْتِيَنَّكَ سَعِيًا ۗ وَأَعْلَمُ أَنَّ اللَّهَ
عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٦٠﴾

مَثَلُ الَّذِينَ يُنْفِقُونَ أَمْوَالَهُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ
كَمَثَلِ حَبَّةٍ أُنْبِتَتْ سَبْعَ سَبَائِلَ فِي كُلِّ
سُنْبُلَةٍ مِائَةُ حَبَّةٍ ۗ وَاللَّهُ يُضْعِفُ لِمَن يَشَاءُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ
وَاسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٦١﴾

الَّذِينَ يُنْفِقُونَ أَمْوَالَهُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ لَا يُتَّبِعُونَ
مَآ أَنفَقُوا مَنًّا وَلَا أَذَىٰ لَهُمْ ۗ أَجْرُهُمْ عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ
وَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

263. Kind words and forgiving of faults are better than *Sadaqah* (charity) followed by injury. And Allâh is Rich (Free of all needs) and He is Most-Forbearing.

264. O you who believe! Do not render in vain your *Sadaqah* (charity) by reminders of your generosity or by injury, like him who spends his wealth to be seen of men, and he does not believe in Allâh, nor in the Last Day. His likeness is the likeness of a smooth rock on which is a little dust; on it falls heavy rain which leaves it bare. They are not able to do anything with what they have earned. And Allâh does not guide the disbelieving people.

265. And the likeness of those who spend their wealth seeking Allâh's Pleasure while they in their own selves are sure and certain that Allâh will reward them (for their spending in His Cause), is the likeness of a garden on a height; heavy rain falls on it and it doubles its yield of harvest. And if it does not receive heavy rain, light rain suffices it. And Allâh is All-Seer (knows well) of what you do.

266. Would any of you wish to have a garden with date-palms and vines, with rivers flowing underneath, and all kinds of fruits for him therein, while he is stricken with old age, and his children are weak (not able to look after themselves), then it is struck with a fiery whirlwind, so that it is burnt? Thus does Allâh make clear His *Ayat* (proofs, evidences, verses) to you that you may give thought^[1].

267. O you who believe! Spend of the good things which you have (legally) earned, and of that which We have produced from the earth for you, and do not aim at that which is bad to spend from it, (though) you would not accept it save if you close your eyes and

﴿ قَوْلٌ مَّعْرُوفٌ وَمَغْفِرَةٌ خَيْرٌ مِّنْ صَدَقَةٍ يَتَّبِعُهَا أَذَىٰ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَنِّي حَلِيمٌ ﴾

يَتَّبِعُهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا يَبْتَغُوا صَدَقَتِكُمْ بِالْمَنِّ وَالْأَذَىٰ كَالَّذِي يُنْفِقُ مَالَهُ رِثَاءَ النَّاسِ وَلَا يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَمَثَلُهُ كَمَثَلِ صَفْوَانٍ عَلَيْهِ تُرَابٌ فَأَصَابَهُ وَابِلٌ فَتَرَكَهُ صَلْدًا لَا يَقْدِرُونَ عَلَىٰ شَيْءٍ وَمَا كَسَبُوا ۗ وَاللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٢٦٤﴾

وَمَثَلُ الَّذِينَ يُنْفِقُونَ أَمْوَالَهُمُ ابْتِغَاءَ مَرْضَاتِ اللَّهِ وَتَثْبِيحًا مِّنْ أَنفُسِهِمْ كَمَثَلِ جَنَّةٍ بِرَبْوَةٍ أَصَابَهَا وَابِلٌ فَتَمَّتْ أَكْطَافُهَا ضِعْفَيْنِ فَإِن لَّمْ يُصِبْهَا وَابِلٌ فَطَلَّ ۗ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٢٦٥﴾

أَيُّودٌ أَحَدُكُمْ أَن تَكُونَ لَهُ جَنَّةٌ مِّن نَّجِيلٍ وَأَعْنَابٍ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ لَهُ فِيهَا مِن كُلِّ الثَّمَرَاتِ وَأَصَابَهُ الْكِبَرُ وَلَهُ ذُرِّيَةٌ ضِعْفَاءُ فَاصَابَهَا إِعْصَارٌ فِيهِ نَارٌ فَاحْتَرَقَتْ كَذَلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ الْآيَاتِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢٦٦﴾

يَتَّبِعُهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَنفِقُوا مِن طَيِّبَاتِ مَا كَسَبْتُمْ وَمِمَّا أَخْرَجْنَا لَكُمْ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ وَلَا تَيَمَّمُوا الْخَبِيثَ مِنْهُ تُنْفِقُونَ وَلَسْتُمْ

[1] (V.2:266) 'Umar رضی اللہ عنہ said, "This is an example for a rich man who does good deeds out of obedience to Allâh, and then Allâh sends him Satan whereupon he commits sins till all his good deeds are lost." (Sahih Al-Bukhâri, Vol.6, Hadith No. 62).

tolerate therein. And know that Allâh is Rich (Free of all needs), and Worthy of all praise.

268. *Shaitân* (Satan) threatens you with poverty and orders you to commit *Fahshâ* (evil deeds, illegal sexual intercourse, sins); whereas Allâh promises you Forgiveness from Himself and Bounty, and Allâh is All-Sufficient for His creatures' needs, All-Knower.

269. He grants *Hikmah*^[1] to whom He pleases, and he, to whom *Hikmah* is granted, is indeed granted abundant good. But none remember (will receive admonition) except men of understanding.

270. And whatever you spend for spendings (e.g., in *Sadaqah* — charity for Allâh's Cause) or whatever vow you make, be sure Allâh knows it all. And for the *Zâlimûn* (wrong-doers) there are no helpers.

271. If you disclose your *Sadaqât* (alms-giving), it is well; but if you conceal them and give them to the poor, that is better for you. (Allâh) will expiate you some of your sins. And Allâh is Well-Acquainted with what you do.

272. Not upon you (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) is their guidance, but Allâh guides whom He wills. And whatever you spend in good, it is for yourselves, when you spend not except seeking Allâh's Countenance. And whatever you spend in good, it will be repaid to you in full, and you shall not be wronged.

273. (Charity is) for *Fuqarâ* (the poor), who in Allâh's Cause are restricted (from travel), and cannot move about in the land (for trade or work). The one who knows them not, thinks that they are rich because of their modesty. You may know them by their mark,

يَاخِذِيهِ إِلَّا أَنْ تُخِصُّوا فِيهِ وَعَلِمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ
عَفِيفٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٢٦٨﴾

السَّخِطُنْ يَعْذِبْكُمْ الْفَقْرَ وَيَأْمُرْكُمْ
بِالْفَحْشَاءِ وَاللَّهُ يَعْذِبْكُمْ مَعْفُورَةً مِنْهُ
وَفَضْلًا وَاللَّهُ وَاسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٦٩﴾

يُؤْتِي الْحِكْمَةَ مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَمَنْ يُؤْتَ
الْحِكْمَةَ فَقَدْ أُوتِيَ خَيْرًا كَثِيرًا
وَمَا يَذَّكَّرُ إِلَّا أُولُو الْأَلْبَابِ ﴿٢٧٠﴾

وَمَا أَنْفَقْتُمْ مِنْ نَفَقَةٍ أَوْ نَذَرْتُمْ مِنْ نَذْرٍ
فَأَنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُهَا وَمَا لِلظَّالِمِينَ
مِنْ أَنْصَارٍ ﴿٢٧١﴾

إِنْ تُبْدُوا الصَّدَقَاتِ فَنِعِمَّا هِيَ وَإِنْ تُخْفُوهَا
وَتُؤْتُوهَا الْفُقَرَاءَ فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَكُمْ وَيَكْفُرُ
عَنْكُمْ مِنْ سَيِّئَاتِكُمْ
وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ ﴿٢٧٢﴾

لَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ هُدُودُهُمْ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يَهْدِي
مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَمَا تُنْفِقُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ
فَلَا تُنْفِسْكُمْ وَمَا تُنْفِقُونَ إِلَّا ابْتِغَاءَ
وَجْهِ اللَّهِ وَمَا تُنْفِقُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ يُوَفَّ
إِلَيْكُمْ وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تظلمُونَ ﴿٢٧٣﴾

لِلْفُقَرَاءِ الَّذِينَ أُخْصِرُوا فِي سَبِيلِ
اللَّهِ لَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ ضَرْبًا فِي الْأَرْضِ
يَحْسَبُهُمُ الْجَاهِلُ أَغْنِيَاءَ مِنَ التَّعْقِيفِ
تَعْرِفُهُمْ بِسِيمَاهُمْ لَا يَسْأَلُونَ النَّاسَ

[1] (V.2:269) *Hikmah*: literally means wisdom, but it means here the knowledge, and the understanding of the Qur'an, and the *Sunnah* and one's ability to speak and act in the correct and right way.

they do not beg of people at all.^[1] And whatever you spend in good, surely, Allâh knows it well.

274. Those who spend their wealth (in Allâh's Cause) by night and day, in secret and in public, they shall have their reward with their Lord. On them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve.^[2]

275. Those who eat *Ribâ*^[3] (usury) will not stand (on the Day of Resurrection) except like the standing of a person beaten by *Shaitân* (Satan) leading him to insanity. That is because they say: "Trading is only like *Ribâ* (usury)," whereas Allâh has permitted trading and forbidden *Ribâ* (usury). So whosoever receives an admonition from his Lord and stops eating *Ribâ* (usury) shall not be punished for the past; his case is for Allâh (to judge); but whoever returns [to *Ribâ* (usury)], such are the dwellers of the Fire — they will abide therein.

إِلْحَافًا وَمَا تُنْفِقُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ بِهِ
عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٧٤﴾

الَّذِينَ يُنْفِقُونَ أَمْوَالَهُمْ بِاللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ
سِرًّا وَعَلَانِيَةً فَلَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ
وَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٢٧٥﴾

الَّذِينَ يَأْكُلُونَ الرِّبَا لَا يَقُومُونَ إِلَّا كَمَا
يَقُومُ الَّذِي يَتَخَبَّطُهُ الشَّيْطَانُ مِنَ الْمَسِينِ
ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَالُوا إِنَّمَا الْبَيْعُ مِثْلُ الرِّبَا وَأَحَلَّ
اللَّهُ الْبَيْعَ وَحَرَّمَ الرِّبَا فَمَنْ جَاءَهُ مَوْعِظَةٌ
مِّنْ رَبِّهِ فَانْتَهَى فَلَهُ مَا سَلَفَ وَأَمْرُهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ
وَمَنْ عَادَ فَأُولَئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ هُمْ فِيهَا
خَالِدُونَ ﴿٢٧٦﴾

[1] (V.2:273) The Arabic word *Ilhâfa* literally means: "to beg with importunity," but Imâm Tabari in his *Tafsir* and the majority of the religious scholars agree that the Verse means: "They do not beg of people at all."

[2] (V.2:274) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Seven people will be shaded by Allâh under His Shade on the Day (i.e. the Day of Resurrection) when there will be no shade except His. They are:

- a just ruler;
- a young man who has been brought up in the worship of Allâh, [i.e. worships Allâh (Alone) sincerely from his childhood];
- a man whose heart is attached to the mosques (who offers the five compulsory congregational prayers in the mosques);
- two persons who love each other only for Allâh's sake, and they meet and part in Allâh's Cause only;
- a man who refuses the call of a charming woman of noble birth for illegal sexual intercourse with her and says: I fear Allâh;
- a person who practises charity so secretly that his left hand does not know what his right hand has given (i.e., nobody knows how much he has given in charity).
- a person who remembers Allâh in seclusion and his eyes become flooded with tears."

(*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.2, *Hadith* No.504).

[3] (V.2:275) *Riba*: Usury which is of two major kinds; (A) *Riba An-Nas'â* i.e. interest on lent money; (B) *Riba Al-Fadl*, i.e. taking a superior thing of the same kind of goods by giving more of the same kind of goods of inferior quality, e.g., dates of superior quality for dates of inferior quality in great amounts.

276. Allâh will destroy *Ribâ* (usury) and will give increase for *Sadaqât* (deeds of charity, alms, etc.) And Allâh likes not the disbelievers, sinners.

277. Truly those who believe, and do deeds of righteousness, and perform *As-Salât* (*Iqâmat-as-Salât*), and give *Zakât*, they will have their reward with their Lord. On them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve.

278. O you who believe! Be afraid of Allâh and give up what remains (due to you) from *Ribâ* (usury) (from now onward), if you are (really) believers^[1].

279. And if you do not do it, then take a notice of war from Allâh and His Messenger^[2] but if you repent, you shall have

يَمْحَقُ اللَّهُ الرِّبَا وَيُرِي الصَّدَقَاتِ وَاللَّهُ
لَا يُحِبُّ كُلَّ كَفَّارٍ أَثِيمٍ ﴿٢٧٦﴾

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ
وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَوُا الزَّكَاةَ لَهُمْ
أَجْرُهُمْ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ وَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ
وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٢٧٧﴾

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَذَرُوا مَا بَقِيَ
مِنَ الرِّبَا إِنْ كُنْتُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢٧٨﴾

فَإِنْ لَمْ تَفْعَلُوا فَأْذَنُوا بِحَرْبٍ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ ۗ

[1] (V. 2:278)

a) Narrated 'Aun bin Abu Juhaifah رضى الله عنه: My father bought a slave who practised the profession of cupping. (My father broke the slave's instruments of cupping). I asked my father why he had done so. He replied, "The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم forbade the acceptance of the price of a dog or blood, and also forbade the profession of tattooing, or getting tattooed and receiving or giving *Ribâ* (usury), and cursed the picture-makers." (*Sahih Al-Bukhârî*, Vol.3, *Hadîth* No.299).

b) Narrated Abu Juhaifah that he had bought a slave whose profession was cupping and then said: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم forbade taking the price of blood and the price of a dog and the earnings of a prostitute, and cursed the one who took or gave *Ribâ* (usury), and the lady who tattooed others or got herself tattooed, and the picture-maker. (*Sahih Al-Bukhârî*, Vol.7, *Hadîth* No.845).

[2] (2:279)

a) Narrated Abu Sa'îd Al-Khudrî رضى الله عنه: Once Bilâl brought *Barni* (a kind of) dates to the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم and the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم asked him, "From where have you brought these?" Bilâl replied, "I had some inferior kind of dates and exchanged two *Sâ'* of it for one *Sâ'* of *Barni* dates, in order to give it to the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم to eat." Thereupon the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Beware! Beware! This is definitely *Ribâ* (usury)! This is definitely *Ribâ* (usury): Don't do so, but if you want to buy (a superior kind of dates) sell the inferior kind of dates for money and then, buy the superior kind of dates with that money." (*Sahih Al-Bukhârî*, Vol.3, *Hadîth* No.506).

b) Narrated Samura bin Jundub رضى الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم very often used to ask his companions, "Did anyone of you see a dream?" So, dreams would be narrated to him by those whom Allâh willed to relate. One morning the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Last night two persons (angels) came to me (in a dream) and woke me up and said to me, 'Proceed!' I set out with them and we came across a man lying down, and behold, another man was standing over his head, holding a big rock. Behold, he was throwing the rock at the man's head, smashing it. The rock rolled away and the thrower followed it and took it back. By the time he reached the man, his head returned to its normal state. The thrower then did the same as he had done before. I said to my two companions, 'Subhan Allâh! Who are these two persons?' They said, 'Proceed!' So we proceeded and came to a man lying in a prone position, and another man standing over his head with an iron hook, and behold, he would put the hook in one side of the man's mouth

and tear off that side of his face to the back (of the neck), and similarly tear his nose from front to back, and his eye from front to back. Then he turned to the other (second) side of the man's face and did just as he had done with the first side. He hardly completed that (second) side when the first side returned to its normal state. Then he returned to it to repeat what he had done before. I said to my two companions, 'Subhan Allâh! Who are these two persons?' They said to me, 'Proceed!' So we proceeded and came across something like a *Tannur* (a kind of baking oven, a pit usually clay-lined for baking bread)." I think the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "In that oven there was much noise and voices." The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم added, "We looked into it and found naked men and women, and behold, a flame of fire was reaching to them from underneath, and when it reached them, they cried loudly. I asked them, 'Who are these?' They said to me, 'Proceed!' And so we proceeded and came across a river." I think he said, "— red like blood." The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم added, "And behold, in the river there was a man swimming, and on the bank there was a man who had collected many stones. Behold, while the other man was swimming, he went near him. The former opened his mouth and the latter (on the bank) threw a stone into his mouth whereupon he went swimming again. Then again he (the former) returned to him (the latter), and every time the former returned, he opened his mouth, and the latter threw a stone into his mouth, (and so on) the performance was repeated. I asked my two companions, 'Who are these two persons?' They replied, 'Proceed! Proceed!' And we proceeded till we came to a man with a repulsive appearance, the most repulsive appearance you ever saw a man having! Beside him there was a fire, and he was kindling it and running around it. I asked my companions, 'Who is this (man)?' They said to me, 'Proceed! Proceed!' So we proceeded till we reached a garden of deep green dense vegetation, having all sorts of spring colours. In the midst of the garden there was a very tall man, and I could hardly see his head because of his great height, and around him there were children in such a large number as I have never seen. I said to my companions, 'Who is this?' They replied, 'Proceed! Proceed!' So we proceeded till we came to a majestic huge garden, greater and better than I have ever seen! My two companions said to me, 'Ascend up' and I ascended up." The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم added, "So we ascended till we reached a city built of gold and silver bricks, and we went to its gate and asked (the gatekeeper) to open the gate, and it was opened and we entered the city and found in it men with one side of their bodies as handsome as the most handsome person you have ever seen, and the other side as ugly as the ugliest person you have ever seen. My two companions ordered those men to throw themselves into the river. Behold, there was a river flowing across (the city), and its water was like milk in whiteness. Those men went and threw themselves in it and then returned to us after the ugliness (of their bodies) had disappeared, and they became in the best shape." The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم further added, "My two companions (angels) said to me: 'This place is the *'Adn* Paradise, and that is your place.' I raised up my sight, and behold, there I saw a palace like a white cloud! My two companions said to me: 'That (palace) is your place' I said to them: 'May Allâh bless you both! Let me enter it.' They replied, 'As for now, you will not enter it, but you shall enter it (one day).' I said to them, 'I have seen many wonders tonight. What does all that mean which I have seen?' They replied, 'We will inform you: As for the first man you came upon whose head was being smashed with the rock, he is the symbol of the one who studies the Qur'ân, and then neither recites it, nor acts on its orders, and sleeps, neglecting the enjoined prayers. As for the man you came upon, whose sides of mouth, nostrils, and eyes were torn off from front to back, he is the symbol of the man who goes out of his house in the morning and tells lies that are spread all over the world. And those naked men and women whom you saw in a construction resembling an oven, they are the adulterers-fornicators and the adulteresses-fornicatresses, and the man whom you saw swimming in the river, and was given a stone to swallow, is the eater of *Ribâ* (usury), and the bad looking man whom you saw near the fire kindling it and going around it, is *Mâlik*; the gatekeeper of Hell, and the tall man whom you saw in the garden, is Ibrâhîm (Abraham), and the children around him are those who die on *Al-Fitrah* (the Islâmic Faith of Monotheism)." The narrator added: Some Muslims asked the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم, "O Allâh's Messenger! What about the children of *Al-Mushrikûn*?" The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم replied, "And also the children of *Al-Mushrikûn*." The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم added, "My two companions added, 'The men you

your capital sums. Deal not unjustly (by asking more than your capital sums), and you shall not be dealt with unjustly (by receiving less than your capital sums).

280. And if the debtor is in a hard time (has no money), then grant him time till it is easy for him to repay, but if you remit it by way of charity, that is better for you if you did but know.^[1]

281. And be afraid of the Day when you shall be brought back to Allâh. Then every person shall be paid what he earned, and they shall not be dealt with unjustly.

282. O you who believe! When you contract a debt for a fixed period, write it down. Let a scribe write it down in justice between you. Let not the scribe refuse to write as Allâh has taught him, so let him write. Let him (the debtor) who incurs the liability dictate, and he must fear Allâh, his Lord, and diminish not anything of what he owes. But if the debtor is of poor understanding, or weak, or is unable to dictate for himself, then let his guardian dictate in justice. And get two witnesses out of your own men. And if there are not two men (available), then a man and two women, such as you agree for witnesses, so that if one of them (two women) errs, the other can remind her. And the witnesses should not refuse when they are called (for evidence). You should not become weary to write it (your contract), whether it be small or big, for its fixed term, that is more just with Allâh; more solid as evidence, and more convenient to

وَإِنْ تَبْتِغُوا فَكُلُّهُنَّ أَوْ مِسْكِينٌ وَإِنْ تُبْتِغُوا فَكُلُّهُنَّ أَوْ مِسْكِينٌ
لَا تَطْلُبُوا عَلَيْهِنَّ وَلَا تَطْلُبُوا عَلَيْهِنَّ وَلَا تَطْلُبُوا عَلَيْهِنَّ

وَإِنْ كَانَتْ ذُو عُسْرٍ فَرْتَضِرْهُ إِلَىٰ مِيسِرٍ وَأَنْ تَصَدَّقُوا خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ

وَأْتُوا يَوْمَ تُنْفَخُ الْأَشْجَارُ وَمَا تُبْقِعُ الْأَشْجَارُ إِلَّا أُغْصَانٌ
وَأْتُوا يَوْمَ تُنْفَخُ الْأَشْجَارُ وَمَا تُبْقِعُ الْأَشْجَارُ إِلَّا أُغْصَانٌ

يَتَأْتِيهَا الذِّبْنَ مَا أَتُوا إِذَا تَدَايَنْتُمْ بِدِينٍ إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ
مُّسَمًّى فَاكْتُبُوهُ وَلَا يَكْتُبُ بَيْنَكُمْ كَاتِبٌ
بِالْعَدْلِ وَلَا يَأْبَ كَاتِبٌ أَنْ يَكْتُبَ كَمَا عَلَّمَهُ
اللَّهُ فَلْيَكْتُبْ وَلْيُمْلِلِ الَّذِي عَلَيْهِ الْحَقُّ
وَلْيَتَّقِ اللَّهَ رَبَّهُ وَلَا يَبْخَسْ مِنْهُ شَيْئًا فَإِنْ كَانَ
الَّذِي عَلَيْهِ الْحَقُّ سَفِيهًا أَوْ ضَعِيفًا أَوْ لَا يَسْتَطِيعُ
أَنْ يُبَيِّنَ لِقَوْمِهِ بِالْعَدْلِ وَأَسْتَشْهِدُوا
شَهِدَيْنِ مِنْ رِجَالِكُمْ فَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُونَا رَجُلَيْنِ
فَرَجُلٌ وَأَمْرَأَتَانِ مِمَّنْ رَضَوْنَ مِنَ الشَّهَادَةِ
أَنْ تَضِلَّ إِحْدَاهُمَا فَتُذَكَّرَ إِحْدَاهُمَا
الْأُخْرَىٰ وَلَا يَأْبَ الشَّهَادَةُ إِذَا مَا دُعُوا وَلَا تَسْمَعُوا
أَنْ تَكْتُبُوهُ صَغِيرًا أَوْ كَبِيرًا إِلَىٰ أَجَلِهِ ذَلِكُمْ
أَفْسَسُطَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَأَقْوَمُ لِلشَّهَادَةِ وَأَدْنَىٰ

saw half handsome and half ugly were those persons who had mixed an act that was good with another that was evil, but Allâh forgave them." (Sahih Al-Bukhâri, Vol. 9, Hadîth No. 171).

* Al-Mushrikûn: polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allâh and in His Messenger Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم.

[1] (V.2:280) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said; "A man used to give loans to the people, and used to say to his servant, 'If the debtor is poor, forgive him, so that Allâh may forgive us.' So when he met Allâh (after his death), Allâh forgave him." (Sahih Al-Bukhâri, Vol.4, Hadîth No.687).

prevent doubts among yourselves, save when it is a present trade which you carry out on the spot among yourselves, then there is no sin on you if you do not write it down. But take witnesses whenever you make a commercial contract. Let neither scribe nor witness suffer any harm, but if you do (such harm), it would be wickedness in you. So be afraid of Allâh; and Allâh teaches you. And Allâh is the All-Knower of each and everything.

283. And if you are on a journey and cannot find a scribe, then let there be a pledge taken (mortgaging)^[1]; then if one of you entrust the other, let the one who is entrusted discharge his trust (faithfully), and let him be afraid of Allâh, his Lord. And conceal not the evidence for he, who hides it, surely his heart is sinful. And Allâh is All-Knower of what you do.

284. To Allâh belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is on the earth, and whether you disclose what is in your own selves or conceal it, Allâh will call you to account for it. Then He forgives whom He wills and punishes whom He wills. And Allâh is Able to do all things.

285. The Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) believes in what has been sent down to him from his Lord, and (so do) the believers. Each one believes in Allâh, His Angels, His Books, and His Messengers. (They say), "We make no distinction between one another of His Messengers" — and they say, "We hear, and we obey. (We seek) Your Forgiveness, our Lord, and to You is the return (of all)."

286. Allâh burdens not a person beyond his scope. He gets reward for that (good) which he has earned, and he is punished for

الَّذِينَ تَابُوا إِلَّا أَنْ تَكُونَ تَجَرَةً حَاصِرَةً
تُدِيرُونَهَا بَيْنَكُمْ فَلَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ
أَلَّا تَكْتُوبُوهَا وَأَشْهَدُوا إِذَا تَبَايَعْتُمْ
وَلَا يُضَارَّ كَاتِبٌ وَلَا شَهِيدٌ وَإِنْ تَفَعَّلُوا فَإِنَّهُ
فُسُوقٌ بَيْنَكُمْ وَأَتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَيُعَلِّمُكُمُ
اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٨٣﴾

﴿٢٨٣﴾ وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ عَلَى سَفَرٍ وَلَمْ تَجِدُوا كَاتِبًا فَرِهَانٌ
مَّقْبُوضَةٌ فَإِنْ أَمِنَ بَعْضُكُم بَعْضًا فَلْيُؤَدِّ الَّذِي
أُؤْتِيَ ائْتَمَّتَهُ، وَلْيَتَّقِ اللَّهَ رَبَّهُ، وَلَا تَكْتُمُوا
الشَّهَادَةَ وَمَنْ يَكْتُمْهَا فَإِنَّهُ أَمَسَ لِقَلْبِهِ،
وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٨٤﴾

لِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِي الْاَرْضِ وَإِنْ تُبَدُّوْا
مَا فِي اَنْفُسِكُمْ اَوْ تَخْفَوْهُ يَحٰسِبْكُمْ بِهٖ اللّٰهُ
فَيَغْفِرْ لِمَنْ يَشَآءُ وَيُعَذِّبْ مَنْ يَشَآءُ
وَاللّٰهُ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ ﴿٢٨٥﴾

ءَاَمَنَ الرَّسُوْلُ بِمَا اُنزِلَ اِلَيْهِ مِنْ رَبِّهٖ
وَالْمُؤْمِنُوْنَ كُلُّ ءَاَمَنَ بِاللّٰهِ وَمَلٰئِكْتِهٖ وَاٰيٰتِهٖ
وَرُسُوْلِهٖ لَا تَفْرِقُوْا بَيْنَ اَحَدٍ مِنْ رُسُوْلِهٖ
وَقَالُوْا سَمِعْنَا وَاَطَعْنَا غُفْرٰنَكَ رَبَّنَا
وَإِلَيْكَ الْمَصِيْرُ ﴿٢٨٦﴾

لَا يُكَلِّفُ اللّٰهُ نَفْسًا اِلَّا وُسْعَهَا لَهَا مَا كَسَبَتْ
وَعَلَيْهَا مَا اَكْتَسَبَتْ رَبَّنَا لَا تُوَاخِذْنَا اِنْ نَسِيْنَا

[1] (V.2:283) Narrated Aishah رضي الله عنها : The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم bought some foodstuff on credit for a limited period and mortgaged his armour for it. (Sahih Al-Bukhâri, Vol.3, Hadîth No.686)

that (evil) which he has earned. "Our Lord! Punish us not if we forget or fall into error, our Lord! Lay not on us a burden like that which You did lay on those before us (Jews and Christians); our Lord! Put not on us a burden greater than we have strength to bear. Pardon us and grant us Forgiveness. Have mercy on us. You are our *Maulâ* (Patron, Supporter and Protector, etc.) and give us victory over the disbelieving people."^[1]

أَوْ أَخْطَأْنَا رَبَّنَا وَلَا تَحْمِلْ عَلَيْنَا إَصْرًا
كَمَا حَمَلْتَهُ عَلَى الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِنَا رَبَّنَا
وَلَا تُحْمِلْنَا مَا لَا طَاقَةَ لَنَا بِهِ وَاعْفُ عَنَّا
وَاعْفِرْنَا وَارْحَمْنَا أَنْتَ مَوْلَانَا فَانصُرْنَا
عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٦٧﴾

Sûrat Âl-'Imrân
(The Family of Imran) III

*In the Name of Allâh
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.*

1. *Alif-Lâm-Mim*. [These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur'ân, and none but Allâh (Alone) knows their meanings].

2. Allâh! *Lâ ilahâ illa Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He), Al-Hayyul-Qayyûm (the Ever Living, the One Who sustains and protects all that exists).

3. It is He Who has sent down the Book (the Qur'ân) to you (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) with truth, confirming what came before it. And He sent down the Taurât (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel),

4. Aforetime, as a guidance to mankind. And He sent down the criterion [of judgement between right and wrong (this Qur'ân)]. Truly, those who disbelieve in the *Ayat* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of Allâh, for them there is a severe torment; and Allâh is All-Mighty, All-Able of Retribution.

5. Truly, nothing is hidden from Allâh, in the earth or in the heaven.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
آلَمَ ﴿٦٨﴾

اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ ﴿٦٩﴾

زَلَّ عَلَيْكَ الْكِتَابُ بِالْحَقِّ مُصَدِّقًا لِمَا بِيَدِهِ
وَأَنْزَلَ التَّوْرَةَ وَالْإِنْجِيلَ ﴿٧٠﴾

مِن قَبْلِ هُدًى لِّلنَّاسِ وَأَنْزَلَ الْقُرْآنَ إِنَّا الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا
بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ شَدِيدٌ وَاللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ
دُونِ بَيْعَاتِهِ ﴿٧١﴾

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَخْفَى عَلَيْهِ شَيْءٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ
وَلَا فِي السَّمَاءِ ﴿٧٢﴾

[1] (V.2:286) Narrated Abu Mas'ûd Al-Badri رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Whosoever recited the last two Verses of *Sûrat Al-Baqarah* at night, that will be sufficient for him." (*Sahih Al-Bukhârî*, Vol.5, *Hadîth* No.345).